


THE
SCHOLAR'S GUIDE
TO
ARITHMETIC;
OR
A COMPLETE EXERCISE-BOOK
FOR THE
USE OF SCHOOLS.
WITH NOTES,
CONTAINING

The REASON of every RULE, demonstrated from
the most simple and evident PRINCIPLES;

TOGETHER WITH

General THEOREMS for the more extensive
USE of the SCIENCE.

By JOHN BONNYCASTLE,
Private TEACHER of the MATHEMATICS. 

The SECOND EDITION, Corrected.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. JOHNSON, No. 72, in St. Paul's
Church Yard.

M DCC LXXX.

THE
 SCHOLAR'S GUIDE
 TO
 ARITHMETIC
 OR
 A COMPLETE EXERCISE-BOOK
 FOR THE
 USE OF SCHOLARS
 WITHIN OTTER
 CONTAINING

The Reason of every Rule, demonstrated from
 the most simple and evident Principles

TOGETHER WITH
 General Tables of the more extensive
 USE OF THE ARITHMETIC



BY JOHN BONNYCASTLE
 Private Teacher of the Mathematics
 THE SECOND EDITION CORRECTED

LONDON
 Printed by J. Johnson, No. 7, in St. Paul's
 Church-Yard.
 MDCCLXXV

1785

T H E
P R E F A C E.

I DO not presume to offer the following Treatise of Arithmetic to the Public as a complete and finished Piece on the Subject; for to treat of the Theory and Practice fully, in a regular scientific manner, would require a much larger volume.

My principal design was to compose a short methodical tract for the purposes of teaching, and to draw up the whole in such a manner, as seemed to be best adapted to the capacity and convenience of the Learner.

In pursuance of this plan, I have every where endeavoured to make the Definitions and Rules as concise and simple as possible, and to exemplify them with such Questions, in general, as are most likely to occur in Trade and Business.

The first Question of every Rule is wrought out at length, in order to shew the manner of working, and all remarks and observations are confined to the Notes; so that nothing is to be found in the Text but what it is necessary to transcribe and fix in the memory.

This last particular seems to have been greatly neglected by most of our Arithmetical Writers, and yet I am thoroughly persuaded, that a proper attention to it would be of great service both to the Tutor and the Scholar.

When a number of things are mixed together, which have little or no connection, they naturally create confusion, and the Learner is at a loss to discover which are to be copied and which not. This I have often found to be the case, and therefore have carefully avoided it.

When I first began this Work, I intended to have shewn the reason of every Rule from pure Arithmetical Principles; but I afterwards found, in many cases, that it would be very tedious and inconvenient. I was obliged therefore, in those instances, to have recourse to Algebra, as a more natural and elegant method of demonstration; the universal characters made use of in that science being prior to those of our present numeral notation, and by them the different Rules of Arithmetic were at first investigated.

This method may also be attended with an advantage which did not occur to me at that time; for it must naturally lead the Learner to perceive the intimate connection that subsists between Algebra and Arithmetic, and, if he is of an ingenious turn of mind, will be the most likely means of inducing him to acquire a knowledge of that Science.

It is not supposed that Learners in general can be made to attend to the reason and demonstration of every thing they perform, as that would be often tedious and impracticable. But those who intend to make themselves masters of the subject, and cannot be satisfied with knowing the rules only by rote, will do well to apply to the Notes, and endeavour to become acquainted with the grounds and *rationale* of every operation.

I have

I have been careful to give most of the Rules which are supposed to belong to Arithmetic, because there are none of them but what are useful upon some occasions, and may, any of them, be easily omitted when they are found unnecessary.

The Notes likewise contain most of the useful Theorems that belong to this Science, which were given as a still further help to the inquisitive Pupil, and in order to make this Work a useful compendium to those who are already acquainted with the Subject.

The order in which the different Rules should be taught is a matter entirely arbitrary, and therefore no directions could be given for it; however, they are so disposed as to have but little dependence on each other, and consequently every Teacher is left to his own choice in that respect.

The Plan I have here followed seems to me to be the only proper one upon which a School book of this kind can be written; and I have endeavoured to render the execution of it as complete and perfect as possible. The manuscript was at first designed as a Note book for my own private Scholars, and I was afterwards induced to make it public, by the hope of its being found useful to Tutors and Learners in general.

Deane-street, Fetter-lane,
Jan. 10, 1780.

EXPLANATION of the CHARACTERS.

+	signifies plus, or addition.
—	minus, or subtraction.
×	multiplication.
÷	division.
:	proportion.
=	equality.
✓	square root.
³✓	cube root.
$\sqrt[n]{\quad}$	any root; or power in general.

Division is sometimes expressed by placing the numbers one above another, in the form of a fraction; where the upper number signifies the dividend, and the lower one the divisor.

T H E C O N T E N T S.

N O T A T I O N		page	i
Simple Addition	_____	_____	3
Simple Subtraction	_____	_____	6
Simple Multiplication	_____	_____	8
Simple Division	_____	_____	13
Compound Addition	_____	_____	21
Compound Subtraction	_____	_____	25
Compound Multiplication	_____	_____	29
Compound Division	_____	_____	31
Reduction	_____	_____	34
Rule of Three Direct	_____	_____	36
Rule of Three Inverse	_____	_____	41
Compound Proportion	_____	_____	43
Practice	_____	_____	45
Tare and Trett	_____	_____	51
Bills of Parcels	_____	_____	54
Simple Interest	_____	_____	57
Commission	_____	_____	59
Brokage	_____	_____	60
Insurance	_____	_____	60
Buying and Selling of Stocks	_____	_____	61
Discount	_____	_____	62
Compound Interest	_____	_____	64
Equation of Payments	_____	_____	66
Barter	_____	_____	67
Loss and Gain	_____	_____	70
Single Fellowship	_____	_____	72
Double Fellowship	_____	_____	74
Alligation Medial	_____	_____	76
Alligation Alternate	_____	_____	77
Vulgar Fractions	_____	_____	81
Reduction of Vulgar Fractions	_____	_____	85
Addition of ditto	_____	_____	94
Subtraction of ditto	_____	_____	95
			Mul.

Multiplication of ditto	_____	page 96
Division of ditto	_____	97
Rule of Three Direct of ditto	_____	98
Rule of Three Inverse of ditto	_____	99
Decimal Fractions	_____	100
Addition of Decimals	_____	100
Subtraction of ditto	_____	101
Multiplication of ditto	_____	102
Division of ditto	_____	104
Reduction of ditto	_____	106
Rule of Three in ditto	_____	110
Circulating Decimals	_____	111
Reduction of Circulating Decimals	_____	112
Addition of ditto	_____	116
Subtraction of ditto	_____	117
Multiplication of ditto	_____	117
Division of ditto	_____	118
Duodecimals	_____	118
Simple Interest by Decimals	_____	121
Discount by ditto	_____	122
Equation of Payments by ditto	_____	124
Compound Interest by ditto	_____	128
Annuities	_____	130
Annuities at Simple Interest	_____	131
Annuities at Compound Interest	_____	134
Of the purchasing of Freehold Estates at Compound Interest	_____	136
Arithmetical Progression	_____	138
Geometrical Progression	_____	144
Involution	_____	151
Extraction of the Square Root	_____	152
Extraction of the Cube Root	_____	156
Extraction of the Roots of Powers in general	_____	161
Single Position	_____	163
Double Position	_____	165
Permutations and Combinations	_____	168
Exchanges	_____	177
Arbitration of Exchanges	_____	187
Miscellaneous Questions	_____	189
Arithmetical Tables	_____	at the end.



ARITHMETIC.

ARITHMETIC is the art of computing by Numbers, and has five principal or fundamental rules for its operations; viz. Notation, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division.

NOTATION*.

Notation teacheth how to express any proposed number, either by words or characters.

To

*As it is absolutely necessary to have a perfect knowledge of our excellent method of notation, in order to understand the reasoning made use of in the following notes, I shall endeavour to explain it in as clear and concise a manner as possible.

First, then, it may be observed, that the characters by which all numbers are expressed, are these ten; 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; 0 is called a cypher, and the rest, or rather all of them, are called figures or digits. The names and signification of these characters, and the origin or generation of the numbers they stand for, are as follows: 0 nothing; 1 one, or a single thing called an unit; $1 + 1 = 2$ two; $2 + 1 = 3$ three; $3 + 1 = 4$ four; $4 + 1 = 5$ five; $5 + 1 = 6$ six; $6 + 1 = 7$ seven; $7 + 1 = 8$ eight; $8 + 1 = 9$ nine; and $9 + 1 = 10$ ten; which has no single character; and thus by the continual addition of one all numbers are generated.

2. Besides the simple value of the figures, as above noted, they have, each, a local value, according to the following law:

Viz. In a combination of figures, reckoning from right to left, the figure in the first place represents its primitive simple value; that in the second place ten times its simple value; that in the third place a hundred times its simple value; and so on; the value of the figure

A R I T H M E T I C.

To read NUMBERS.

To the simple value of each figure join the name of its place, beginning at the left hand and reading towards the right.

E X A M P L E S.

Read the following numbers:

37, 101, 1107, 30791, 70079, 3306677, 111000111,
1234567890, 102030405060708090.

in each succeeding place being ten times the value of it in that immediately preceding it.

3. The names of the places are denominated according to their order. The first is called the place of units; the second, tens; the third, hundreds; the fourth, thousands; the fifth, ten thousands; the sixth, hundred thousands; the seventh, millions; and so on. Thus, in the number 3456789; 9 in the first place signifies only nine; 8 in the second place signifies eight tens or eighty; 7 in the third place is seven hundred; 6 in the fourth place is six thousand; 5 in the fifth place is fifty thousand; 4 in the sixth place is four hundred thousand; and 3 in the seventh place is three millions; and the whole number is read thus, three millions, four hundred and fifty-six thousand, seven hundred and eighty nine.

4. A cypher, though it signifies nothing of itself, yet it occupies a place, and, when set on the right hand of other figures, increases their value in the same ten-fold proportion; thus, 5 signifies only five, but 50 is five tens or fifty, and 500 is five hundred, &c.

5. For the more easily reading of large numbers, they are divided into periods and half-periods, each half-period consisting of three figures; the name of the first period being units; of the second, millions; of the third, billions; of the fourth, trillions, &c. Also the first part of any period is so many units of it, and the latter part so many thousands.

The following table contains a summary of the whole doctrine.

Periods.	Quadrill.		Trillions.		Billions.		Millions.		Units.
Half-per.	th.	un.	th.	un.	th.	un.	th.	un.	c. x. t. c. x. u.
Figures.	123,	456	789,	098.	765,	432	101,	234	567,890

To

SIMPLE ADDITION.

3

To write NUMBERS.

R U L E.

Write down the figures in the same order their values are expressed in, beginning at the left hand, and writing towards the right; remembering to supply those places of the natural order with cyphers, which are omitted in the question.

E X A M P L E S.

Write down in figures the following numbers :

Eighty-one. Two hundred and eleven. One thousand and thirty-nine. A million and a half. A hundred and four score and five thousand. Eleven thousand million, eleven hundred thousand and eleven. Thirteen billions, six hundred thousand million, four thousand and one.

SIMPLE ADDITION.

Simple Addition teacheth to collect several numbers of the same denomination into one total.

R U L E*.

1. Place the numbers under each other, so that units may stand under units, tens under tens, &c. and draw a line under them.

2. Add

* This rule, as well as the method of proof, is founded on the known axiom, "the whole is equal to the sum of all its parts". All that requires explaining is the method of placing the numbers and carrying for the tens; both which are evident from the nature of notation: for any other disposition of the numbers would entirely alter their value; and carrying one for every ten, from an inferior line to a superior, is, evidently, right, since an unit in the latter case is of the same value as ten in the former.

Besides the method here given, there is another very ingenious one of proving addition by casting out the nines, thus:

Rule. 1. Add the figures in the uppermost row together, and find how many nines are contained in their sum.

B 2

c. Reject

2. Add up the figures in the row of units, and find how many tens are contained in their sum.

3. Set down the remainder, and carry as many ones to the next row as there are tens; with which proceed as before; and so on till the whole is finished.

Method of PROOF.

1. Draw a line below the uppermost number, and suppose it cut off.

2. Add all the rest together, and set their sum under the number to be proved.

3. Add

2. Reject the nines, and set down the remainder directly even with the figures in the row.

3. Do the same with each of the given numbers; and set all these excesses of nine together in a line, and find their sum; then if the excess of nines in this sum, found as before, is equal to the excess of nines in the total sum the question is right.

EXAMPLE.

3782	Excess of nines	2
5766		6
8755		7
<u>18303</u>		<u>6</u>

This method depends upon a property of the number 9, which, except 3, belongs to no other digit whatever; yiz. that any number divided by 9, will leave the same remainder as the sum of its figures or digits divided by 9; which may be thus demonstrated.

Demon. Let there be any number, as 3467; this separated into its several parts becomes $3000 + 400 + 60 + 7$; but $3000 = 3 \times 1000 = 3 \times 999 + 3 = 3 \times 999 + 3$. In like manner $400 = 4 \times 99 + 4$, and $60 = 6 \times 9 + 6$. Therefore $3467 = 3 \times 999 + 3 + 4 \times 99 + 4 + 6 \times 9 + 6 + 7 = 3 \times 999 + 4 \times 99 + 6 \times 9 + 3 + 4 + 6 + 7$. And $\frac{3467}{9} = \frac{3 \times 999 + 4 \times 99 + 6 \times 9 + 3 + 4 + 6 + 7}{9}$; but $3 \times 999 + 4 \times 99 + 6 \times 9$ is, evidently, divisible by 9; therefore 3467 divided by 9 will leave the same remainder as $3 + 4 + 6 + 7$ divided by 9; and the same will hold for any other number whatever. Q. E. D.

The

SIMPLE ADDITION.

5

3. Add this last found number and the uppermost line together, and if their sum is the same as that found by the first addition, the question is right.

EXAMPLES.

(1)	(2)	(3)
23456	22345	34578
78901	67890	3750
23456	8752	87
78901	340	328
23456	350	17
78901	78	327
307071 Sum	Sum	Sum
283615		
307071 Proof	Proof	Proof

4. Add 8635, 2194, 7421, 5063, 2196, and 1245 together. *Ans.* 26754.

5. Add

The same may be demonstrated universally thus :

Demon. Let N = any number whatever, $a, b, c,$ &c. the digits of which it is composed, and n = as many cyphers as a , the highest digit, is places from unity. Then $N = a$ with $n, 0$'s + b with $n-1, 0$'s + c with $n-2, 0$'s, &c. by the nature of notation ; $= a \times n-1, 9$'s + $a + b \times n-2, 9$'s + $b + c \times n-3, 9$'s + $c,$ &c. $= a \times n-1, 9$'s + $b \times n-2, 9$'s + $c \times n-3, 9$'s, &c. ; + $a + b + c,$ &c. but $a \times n-1, 9$'s + $b \times n-2, 9$'s + $c \times n-3, 9$'s, &c. is, plainly, divisible by 9 ; therefore N divided by 9 will leave the same remainder as $a + b + c,$ &c. divided by 9. *Q. E. D.*

In the very same manner this property may be shewn to belong to the number three ; but the preference is usually given to the number 9, on account of its being more convenient in practice.

Now from the demonstration here given, the reason of the rule itself is evident ; for the excess of nines in two or more numbers being taken separately, and the excess of nines taken also out of the sum

SIMPLE SUBTRACTION.

5. Add 246034, 298765, 47321, 58653, 64218, 5376, 9821 and 340 together. *Ans.* 730528.

6. Add 562163, 21964, 563,21, 18536, 4340, 279 and 83 together. *Ans.* 607949.

7. How many shillings are there in a crown, a guinea, a moidore, and a six and thirty? *Ans.* 89.

8. How many days are there in the twelve calendar months? *Ans.* 365.

9. How many days are there from the 19th day of April 1774, to the 27th day of November 1775, both days exclusive? *Ans.* 586.

SIMPLE SUBTRACTION.

Simple Subtraction teacheth to take a less number from a greater of the same denomination, and thereby shews the difference or remainder.

R U L E *.

1. Place the least number under the greatest, so that units may stand under units, tens under tens, &c. and draw a line under them.

2. Begin

of the former excesses, it is plain this last excess must be equal to the excess of nines contained in the total sum of all these numbers; the parts being equal to the whole.

This rule was first given by Dr. Wallis in his Arithmetic, published anno 1657, and is a very simple easy method; though it is liable to this inconvenience, that a wrong operation may sometimes appear to be right; for if we change the places of any two figures in the sum, it will still be the same; but then a true sum will always appear to be true by this proof; and to make a false one appear true, there must be at least two errors, and these opposite to each other; and if there are more than two errors they must balance amongst themselves: but the chance against this particular circumstance is so great, that we may as safely trust to this proof as to any other; except, indeed, when a lazy boy, who knows the method, has a mind to transpose the figures in the manner above mentioned; which must be always guarded against.

* *Demon.* 1. When all the figures of the least number are less than their correspondent figures in the greater, the difference of the figures

SIMPLE SUBTRACTION, 7

2. Begin at the right hand, and take each figure in the lower line from the figure above it, and set down the remainder.

3. If the lower figure is greater than that above it, add ten to the upper number; from which number, so increased, take the lower, and set down the remainder, carrying one to the next lower number; with which proceed as before, and so on till the whole is finished.

Method of PROOF.

Add the remainder to the least number, and if the sum is equal to the greatest, the work is right.

EXAMPLES.

(1)	(2)	(3)
From 3287625	From 5327467	From 1234567
Take 2343756	Take 1008438	Take 345678
Rem. 943869	Rem. _____	Rem. _____
Proof. 3287625	Proof. _____	Proof. _____

4. From 2637804 Take 2376982. *Ans.* 260822
 5. From 3762162 Take 826541. *Ans.* 2935621
 6. From 78213606 Take 27821890. *Ans.* 50391716

in the several like places must altogether make the true difference sought; because as the sum of the parts is equal to the whole, so must the sum of the differences of all the similar parts be equal to the difference of the whole.

2. When any figure of the greatest number is less than its correspondent figure in the least, the ten which is added by the rule is the value of an unit in the next higher place, by the nature of notation; and the one that is added to the next place of the least number is to diminish the correspondent place of the greater accordingly; which is only taking from one place and adding as much to another, whereby the total is never changed. And by this means the greater number is resolved into such parts as are each greater than, or equal to, the similar parts of the less: and the difference of the corresponding figures, taken together, will, evidently, make up the difference of the whole. *Q. E. D.*

The truth of the method of proof is evident: for the difference of two numbers added to the least is, manifestly, equal to the greater.

7. The Arabian method of notation was first known in England about the year 1150, how long is it since, to this present year 1776? *Ans.* 626 years.

8. Sir Isaac Newton was born in the year 1642, and died in 1727, how old was he at the time of his decease. *Ans.* 85 years.

9. A grant of the crown, anno domini 1237, was forfeited 137 years before the revolution in 1688; how long did the same subsist? *Ans.* 314 years.

SIMPLE MULTIPLICATION.

Simple Multiplication is a compendious method of addition, and teacheth to find the amount of any given number of one denomination, by repeating it any proposed number of times.

The number to be multiplied is called the multiplicand.

The number you multiply by is called the multiplier.

The number found from the operation is called the product.

Both the multiplier and multiplicand are, in general, called terms or factors.

R U L E *

1. Place the multiplier under the multiplicand, so that units may stand under units, tens under tens, &c. and draw a line under them.

2. Begin

* *Demon.* 1. When the multiplier is a single digit it is plain that we find the product; for by multiplying every figure, that is, every part of the multiplicand, we multiply the whole; and by writing down the products that are less than ten, or the excess of tens, in the places of the figures multiplied, and carrying the number of tens to the product of the next place, is only gathering together the similar parts of the respective products, and is, therefore, the same thing, in effect, as though we wrote down the multiplicand as often as the multiplier expresses and added them together: for the sum of every column is the product of the figures in the place of that column; and these products collected together are, evidently, equal to the whole required product.

2. I

2. Begin at the right hand, and multiply the whole multiplicand severally by each figure in the multiplier, setting down the first figure of every line directly under the figure you are multiplying by, and carry for the tens as in addition.

3. Add all the lines together, and their sum is the product.

Method of PROOF.

Make the former multiplicand the multiplier, and the multiplier the multiplicand, and proceed as before; and if this product is equal to the former, the question is right.

E X A M -

2. If the multiplier is a number made up of more than one digit. After we have found the product of the multiplicand by the first figure of the multiplier, as above, we suppose the multiplier divided into parts, and find, after the same manner, the product of the multiplicand by the second figure of the multiplier; but as the figure we are multiplying by stands in the place of tens, the product must be ten times its simple value; and therefore the first figure of this product must be placed in the place of tens; or, which is the same thing, directly under the figure we are multiplying by. And proceeding in this manner separately with all the figures of the multiplier, it is evident that we shall multiply all the parts of the multiplicand by all the parts of the multiplier; or, the whole of the multiplicand by the whole of the multiplier; therefore these several products being added together will be equal to the whole required product. *Q. E. D.*

The reason of the method of proof depends upon this proposition, "that if two numbers are to be multiplied together, either of them may be made the multiplier, or the multiplicand, and the product will be the same." A small attention to the nature of numbers will make this truth evident: for $3 \times 7 = 21 = 7 \times 3$; and in general $3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6$, &c. $= 4 \times 3 \times 6 \times 5$, &c. without any regard to the order of the terms: and this is true of any number of factors whatever.

The following examples are subjoined to make the reason of the rule appear as plain as possible.

B 5

137565

NO. SIMPLE MULTIPLICATION.

(1) EXAMPLES. (2)

Mult. 23456787454
by 7

Mult. 32745654473 Multiplic.
by 234 Multiplier

Ans. 164197512178 Prod.

130982617892
98236963419
65491308946

Ans. 7662483146682 Product.

3. Multiply 32745675474 by 2. Ans. 65491350948
4. Multiply 374328756432 by 3. Ans. 1122986269296
5. Multiply 5806342748 by 4. Ans. 23225370992
6. Multiply 84356745674 by 5. Ans. 421783728370
7. Mul-

(1)
137565
5

(2)
1375435
4567

25 = 5 X 5
30 = 60 X 5
25 = 500 X 5
35 = 7000 X 5
75 = 30000 X 5
5 = 100000 X 5

9628045 - - - 7 times the mult.
8252610 - - - 60 times ditto.
6877175 - - - 500 times ditto.
5501740 - - - 4000 times ditto.
6281611645 Sum 4567 times ditto.

687825 = 137565 X 5

Besides the preceding method of proof, there is another very convenient and easy one by the help of that peculiar property of the number 9, mentioned in addition; which is performed thus:

Rule. 1. Cast the nines out of the two factors, as in addition, and set down the remainders.

2. Multiply the two remainders together, and if the excess of nines in their product is equal to the excess of nines in the total product, the question is right.

EXAMPLE.

4215 3 = excess of 9's in the multiplicand.
878 5 = ditto in the multiplier.

33720
29505
33720

3700770 6 = ditto in the product, = excess of 9's in 3 X 5.

Ditto.

SIMPLE MULTIPLICATION. II

7. Multiply 274567546473 by 6. *Ans.* 1647405278838
8. Mult. 54328432847 by 8. *Ans.* 434627462776
9. Mult. 8643597 by 9. *Ans.* 77792373
10. Mult. 796534289 by 11. *Ans.* 8761877179
11. Mult. 3274656461 by 12. *Ans.* 39295877532
12. Mult. 7324687567 by 15. *Ans.* 109870313505
13. Mult. 94713761 by 18. *Ans.* 1704847698
14. Mult. 273580961 by 23. *Ans.* 6292362103
15. Mult. 27501976 by 271. *Ans.* 7453035496
16. Mult. 82164973 by 3027. *Ans.* 248713373271
17. Mult. 6247386495 by 27356. *Ans.* 170903504957220
18. Mult. 8496427 by 874359. *Ans.* 7428927415293
19. Mult. 467853798 by 6839754. *Ans.* 3200004886285692
20. Mult. 123456789 by 123456789. *Ans.* 15241578750190521.

CONTRACTIONS.

I. When there are cyphers to the right hand of one or both the numbers to be multiplied.

R U L E.

Proceed as before, neglecting the cyphers, and to the right hand of the product place as many cyphers as are in both the numbers.

Demon. of the Rule. Let M and N be the number of 9's in the factors to be multiplied, and a and b what remains; then $M + a$ and $N + b$ will be the numbers themselves, and their product is $M \times N + M \times b + N \times a + a \times b$; but the three first of these products are each a precise number of 9's, because one of their factors is so: therefore these being cast away there remains only $a \times b$; and if the 9's are also cast out of this, the excess is the excess of 9's in the total product; but a and b are the excesses in the factors themselves, and $a \times b$ their product; therefore the rule is true. *Q. E. D.*

This method is liable to the same inconvenience with that in addition.

Multiplication may also, very naturally, be proved by division, for the product being divided by either of the factors will, evidently, give the other; but it would have been contrary to good method to have given this rule in the text, because the pupil is supposed, as yet, to be unacquainted with division.

12 SIMPLE MULTIPLICATION.

EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 1234500 by 7500. *Ans.* 9258750000
2. Multiply 461200 by 72000. *Ans.* 33206400000
3. Multiply 815036000 by 70300 *Ans.* 57297030800000

II. When the multiplier is an unit with any number of cyphers annexed.

R U L E*.

Affix as many cyphers to the multiplicand as there are cyphers in the multiplier, and it will make the product required.

EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 3456789024 by 10. *Ans.* 34567890240
2. Multiply 13456783 by 100. *Ans.* 1345678300
3. Mult. 9876543210 by 1000. *Ans.* 9876543210000

III. When the multiplier is the product of two or more numbers in the table.

R U L E†.

Multiply continually by those parts instead of the whole number at once.

EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 123456789 by 25. *Ans.* 3086419725
2. Multiply 364111 by 56. *Ans.* 20390216
3. Multiply 46123101 by 72. *Ans.* 3320863272
4. Multiply 7128368 by 96. *Ans.* 684323328
5. Multiply 61835720 by 132. *Ans.* 8162315040
6. Multiply 123456789 by 1440. *Ans.* 177777776160

* The reason of this contraction, as well as of the preceding one, is too plain to need any explanation.

† The reason of this method is obvious; for any number multiplied by the component parts of another number must give the same product, as though it were multiplied by that number at once; thus, in ex. 2d, 7 times the product of 8, multiplied into the given number, makes 56 times that given number, as plainly as 7 times 8 makes 56.

S I M P L E

SIMPLE DIVISION.

Simple Division teacheth to find how often one number is contained in another of the same denomination, and thereby performs the work of many subtractions.

The number to be divided is called the dividend.

The number you divide by is called the divisor.

The number of times the dividend contains the divisor is called the quotient.

If the dividend contains the divisor any number of times, and some part or parts over, those parts are called the remainder.

R U L E*.

1. On the right and left of the dividend draw a curved line, and write the divisor on the left hand, and the quotient as it arises on the right.

2. And

* According to the rule, we resolve the dividend into parts, and find by trial the number of times the divisor is contained in each of those parts; the only thing then which remains to be proved is, that the several figures of the quotient, taken as one number, according to the order in which they are placed, is the true quotient of the whole dividend by the divisor; which may be thus demonstrated:

Demon. The complete value of the first part of the dividend, is, by the nature of notation, 10, 100, or 1000, &c. times the value of which it is taken in the operation; according as there are 1, 2, or 3, &c. figures standing before it; and consequently the true value of the quotient figure belonging to that part of the dividend is also 10, 100, or 1000, &c. times its simple value. But the true value of the quotient figure belonging to that part of the dividend, found by the rule, is also 10, 100, or 1000, &c. times its simple value: for there are as many figures set before it as the number of remaining figures in the dividend. Therefore this first quotient figure taken in its complete value, from the place it stands in, is the true quotient of the divisor in the complete value of the first part of the dividend. For the same reason all the rest of the figures of the quotient, taken according to their places, are each the true quotient of the divisor in the complete value of the several parts of the dividend belonging to each; because, as the first figure on the right hand of each succeeding part of the dividend has a less number of figures by one standing before it, so ought their

SIMPLE DIVISION.

2. Find how many times the divisor may be had in as many figures of the dividend as are just necessary, and write the number in the quotient.

3. Multiply the divisor by the quotient figure, and set the product under that part of the dividend used.

4. Subtract the last found product from that part of the dividend under which it stands, and to the right hand of the remainder bring down the next figure of the dividend; which number divide as before; and so on, till the whole is finished.

Method

their quotients to have; and so they are actually ordered: consequently taking all the quotient figures in order as they are placed by the rule, they make one number, which is equal to the sum of the true quotients of all the several parts of the dividend; and is, therefore, the true quotient of the whole dividend by the divisor. Q. E. D.

To leave no obscurity in this demonstration I shall illustrate it by an example.

EXAMPLE.

Divisor 36)85609 dividend.

1st. part of the div. 85000

36 X 2000 = 72000 — — 2000 the 1st. quotient.

1st. remainder 13000

add 600

2d. part of the div. 13600

36 X 300 = 10800 — — 300 the 2d. quotient.

2d. remainder 2800

add 00

3d. part of the div. 2800

36 X 70 = 2520 — — 70 the 3d. quotient.

3d. remainder 280

add 9

4th. part of the div. 289

36 X 8 = 288 — — 8 the 4th. quotient.

Last remainder 1

2378 sum of all the quotients,
or the answer.

Explor

Method of PROOF.

Multiply the quotient by the divisor, and this product added to the remainder will be equal to the dividend, when the work is right.

Ex-

Expla. It is evident that the dividend is resolved into these parts, $85000 + 600 + 00 + 9$: for the first part of the dividend is considered only as 85, but yet it is truly 85000 ; and therefore its quotient instead of 2 is 2000, and the remainder 13000 ; and so of the rest, as may be seen in the operation.

When there is no remainder to a division, the quotient is the absolute and perfect answer to the question ; but where there is a remainder, it may be observed, that it goes so much towards another time as it approaches to the divisor : thus, if the remainder be a fourth part of the divisor, it will go one fourth of a time more ; if half the divisor, it will go the half of a time more ; and so on. In order, therefore, to complete the quotient, put the last remainder at the end of it, above a small line, and the divisor below it.

It is sometimes difficult to find how often the divisor may be had in the numbers of the several steps of the operation : the best way will be to find how often the first figure of the divisor may be had in the first, or two first, figures of the dividend, and the answer made less by one or two is generally the figure wanted : besides, if after subtracting the product of the divisor and quotient from the dividend, the remainder be equal to, or exceed the divisor, the quotient figure must be increased accordingly.

If, when you have brought down a figure to the remainder it is still less than the divisor, a cypher must be put in the quotient, and another figure brought down, and then proceed as before.

The reason of the method of proof is plain : for since the quotient is the number of times the dividend contains the divisor, the product of the quotient and divisor must, evidently, be equal to the dividend.

There are several other methods made use of to prove division ; the best and most useful are these following.

Rule I. Subtract the remainder from the dividend, and divide this number by the quotient, and the quotient found by this division will be equal to the former divisor, when the work is right.

The reason of this rule is plain from what has been observed above.

Mr. Malcolm, in page 71 of his Arithmetic, has been drawn into a mistake concerning this method of proof, by making use of particular numbers instead of a general demonstration. He says, the dividend being divided by the integral quotient, the quotient of this division will be equal to the former divisor with the same remainder. This is true in some particular cases ; but it will not hold when the remainder

EXAMPLES.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{(1)} \\ 5 \overline{)135457284565} \\ \underline{27091456913} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{(2)} \\ 365 \overline{)123456789(338237} \\ \underline{1095} \\ 1395 \\ \underline{1095} \\ 3006 \\ \underline{2920} \\ 867 \\ \underline{730} \\ 1378 \\ \underline{1095} \\ 2839 \\ \underline{2555} \\ 284 \end{array}$$

3. Divide

remainder is greater than the quotient, as may be easily demonstrated; but one instance will be sufficient; thus, 17 divided by 6 gives the integral quotient 2 and remainder 5; but 17 divided by 2 gives the integral quotient 8 and remainder 1. This shews how cautious we ought to be in deducing general rules from particular examples.

Rule II. Add the remainder and all the products of the several quotient figures by the divisor together, according to the order in which they stand in the work, and the sum will be equal to the dividend, when the work is right.

The reason of this rule is extremely obvious: for the numbers that are to be added are the products of the divisor by every figure of the quotient separately, and each possesses by its place its complete value, therefore the sum of the parts, together with the remainder, must be equal to the whole.

Rule III. Subtract the remainder from the dividend, and what remains will be equal to the product of the divisor and quotient; which may be proved by casting out the nines as was done in multiplication.

This rule has been already demonstrated in multiplication.

To avoid obscurity, I shall give an example proved according to all the different methods.

Ex.

SIMPLE DIVISION.

- 17

3. Divide 3756789275474 by 2. *Ans.* 1878394637737
 4. Divide 5474857647651 by 3. *Ans.* 1824952549217
 5. Divide 653783754732 by 4. *Ans.* 163445938683
 6. Divide 2345678964 by 6. *Ans.* 390946494
 7. Divide 12345678900 by 7. *Ans.* 1763668414 $\frac{2}{7}$
 8. Divide 9876543210 by 8. *Ans.* 1234567901 $\frac{2}{8}$
 9. Divide 1357975313 by 9. *Ans.* 150886145 $\frac{8}{9}$
 10. Divide 570196382 by 12. *Ans.* 47516365 $\frac{2}{12}$
 11. Divide 3217684329765 by 17. *Ans.* 189275548809 $\frac{1}{17}$
 12. Divide 3211473 by 27. *Ans.* 118943 $\frac{12}{27}$
 13. Divide 137896254 by 97. *Ans.* 1421610 $\frac{84}{97}$
 14. Divide 1406373 by 108. *Ans.* 13021 $\frac{105}{108}$
 15. Divide 3405657254 by 345. *Ans.* 9871470 $\frac{104}{345}$
 16. Divide 5713070046 by 678. *Ans.* 8426357
 17. Divide 293839455936 by 8405. *Ans.* 31372056 $\frac{5256}{8405}$
 18. Divide 4637064283 by 57606. *Ans.* 80496 $\frac{1737}{57606}$
 19. Divide 352107193214 by 210472. *Ans.* 1672940 $\frac{185534}{210472}$
 20. Divide 558001172606176724 by 2708630425. *Ans.* 206008604 $\frac{24}{2708630425}$

EXAMPLE.

87)123456789(1419043	123456789	
*87	87	48
364	9933301	1419043)123456741(87 Proof by Division.
*348	11352344	11352344
	48	
.165		9933301
*87	123456789	Pr. by Mult. 9933301
.786		
*783		
...378		
...*348		
...309		
...*261		
...48		
123456789	Proof by Addition.	

For illustration, we need only refer to the example; except for the proof by addition; where it may be remarked, that the asterisks shew the numbers to be added, and the dotted lines their order.

I. The

CONTRACTIONS.

I. To divide by an unit with cyphers annexed.

R U L E.

Cut off as many figures to the right hand of the dividend as there are cyphers in the divisor, and the figures on the left hand of the separation will be the quotient, and those on the right hand the remainder.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Divide 123456789 by 10. *Ans.* 12345678 $\frac{9}{10}$
2. Divide 987654321 by 100. *Ans.* 9876543 $\frac{21}{100}$
3. Divide 122112347800 by 1000. *Ans.* 122112347 $\frac{8}{1000}$

II. To divide by any number with cyphers annexed.

R U L E.

Cut off the cyphers from the divisor, and the same number of digits from the right hand of the dividend; then divide the remaining figures by each other, as usual, and the quotient is the answer; and what remains, wrote before the figures cut off, is the true remainder.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Divide 3108690170 by 7100. *Ans.* 437843 $\frac{4570}{7100}$
2. Divide 7380964 by 23000. *Ans.* 320 $\frac{20964}{23000}$
3. Divide 29628754963 by 35000. *Ans.* 846535 $\frac{29963}{35000}$

* The reason of this contraction, as well as of the preceding one, is easy to conceive: for the cutting off the same figures from each, is the same as dividing each of them by 10, 100, 1000, &c. and it is evident, that as often as the whole divisor is contained in the whole dividend, so often must any part of the divisor be contained in a like part of the dividend. — This method is only to avoid a needless repetition of cyphers, which would happen in the common way, as may be seen by working an example at large.

III. When

III. When the divisor is the product of two or more small numbers in the table.

R U L E*.

Divide continually by those numbers instead of the whole divisor at once.

E x-

* This follows from contraction the 3d. in multiplication, of which it is only the converse; for the third part of the half of any thing is, evidently, the same as the sixth part of the whole; and so of any other number. I have omitted saying any thing, in the rule, about the method of finding the true remainders; for as the learner is supposed, at present, to be unacquainted with the nature of fractions, it would be improper to introduce them in this part of the work, especially as the integral quotient is sufficient to answer most of the purposes of practical division. However, as the quotient is incomplete without this remainder, and in some computations it is necessary it should be known, I shall here shew the manner of finding it, without any assistance from fractions.

Rule. Multiply the quotient by the divisor, and subtract the product from the dividend, and the result will be the true remainder.

The truth of this is extremely obvious; for if the product of the divisor and quotient, added to the remainder, be equal to the dividend, their product taken from the dividend must leave the remainder.

The rule which is most commonly made use of is this:

Rule. Multiply the last remainder by the preceding divisor, or last but one, and to the product add the preceding remainder; multiply this sum by the next preceding divisor, and to the product add the next preceding remainder; and so on, till you have gone through all the divisors and remainders to the first.

E X A M P L E.

9)64865 divided by 144.

4)7207—2

4)1801—3

450—1

Ans. $450\frac{65}{144}$

1 the last remainder.

Mult. 4 the preceding divisor.

—

4

Add 3 the 2d. remainder.

—

7

Mult. 9 the 1st divisor.

—

63

Add 2 the first remainder.

—

65

To

EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 31046835 by 56. *Ans.* 554407 $\frac{43}{56}$
2. Divide 7014596 by 72. *Ans.* 97424 $\frac{68}{72}$
3. Divide 5130652 by 132. *Ans.* 38868 $\frac{76}{132}$
4. Divide 83016572 by 240. *Ans.* 345902 $\frac{92}{240}$

IV. To perform division more concisely than by the general rule.

R U L E. *

Multiply the divisor by the quotient figures as before, and subtract each figure of the product as you produce it, always remembring to carry as many to the next figure as were borrowed before.

EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 3104679 by 833. *Ans.* 3727 $\frac{88}{833}$
2. Divide 29137062 by 5317. *Ans.* 5479 $\frac{5219}{5317}$
3. Divide 62015735 by 7803. *Ans.* 7947 $\frac{5294}{7803}$
4. Divide 432756284563574 by 873469. *Ans.* 495445498 $\frac{871012}{873469}$

To explain this rule from the example, we may observe that every unit of the 1st. quotient may be looked upon as containing 9 of the units in the given dividend; consequently every unit that remains will contain the same; therefore this remainder must be multiplied by 9 in order to find the units it contains of the given dividend. Again, every unit in the next quotient will contain 4 of the preceding ones, or 36 of the first, *i. e.* 9 times 4; therefore what remains must be multiplied by 36; or, which is the same thing, by 9 and 4 continually. Now, this is the same as the rule; for instead of finding the remainders separately, they are reduced from the bottom upwards, step by step, to one another, and the remaining units of the same class taken in as they occur.

* The reason of this rule is plainly the same as that of the general rule, page 13.

C O M-

COMPOUND ADDITION.

Compound Addition teacheth to collect several numbers of different denominations into one total.

R U L E *

1. Place the numbers so that those of the same denomination may stand directly under each other, and draw a line below them.

2. Add up the figures in the lowest denomination, and find how many ones of the next higher denomination are contained in their sum.

3. Write down the remainder, and carry the ones to the next denomination ; with which proceed as before ; and so on, through all the denominations to the highest, whose sum must be all written down ; and this sum, together with the several remainders, is the total sum required.

The method of proof is the same as in simple addition.

Examples of Money.

l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
17	13	4	84	17	$5\frac{1}{2}$	175	10	10
13	10	2	75	13	$4\frac{3}{4}$	107	13	$11\frac{3}{4}$
10	17	3	51	17	$8\frac{3}{4}$	89	18	10
8	8	7	20	10	$10\frac{1}{4}$	75	12	$2\frac{1}{4}$
3	3	4	17	15	$4\frac{1}{2}$	3	3	$3\frac{3}{4}$
-	8	8	10	10	11	1	-	$-\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		

* The reason of this rule is evident from what has been said in simple addition : for, in addition of money, as 1 in the pence is equal to 4 in the farthings ; 1 in the shillings to 12 in the pence ; and 1 in the pounds to 20 in the shillings ; therefore, carrying as directed, is nothing more than providing a method of digesting the money arising from each column properly in the scale of denominations ; and this reasoning will hold good in the addition of compound numbers of any denomination whatsoever.

22

COMPOUND ADDITION.

<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
173	13	5
87	17	$7\frac{1}{2}$
75	18	$7\frac{1}{2}$
25	17	$8\frac{1}{4}$
10	10	$10\frac{1}{2}$
2	5	$7\frac{1}{2}$

<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
705	17	$3\frac{1}{2}$
354	17	$2\frac{1}{4}$
175	17	$3\frac{1}{4}$
87	19	$7\frac{1}{2}$
52	12	$7\frac{1}{2}$
27	10	$5\frac{1}{4}$

<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1275	12	$4\frac{1}{2}$
700	10	$10\frac{1}{2}$
25	13	$3\frac{1}{2}$
5	17	$7\frac{1}{2}$
-	18	8
-	17	$-\frac{1}{2}$

TROY WEIGHT.

<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
17	3	15	11
13	2	13	13
15	3	14	14
13	10	—	—
12	1	—	17
—	—	13	14

<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
14	10	13	20
13	10	18	21
14	10	10	10
10	1	2	3
1	4	4	4
—	1	19	—

<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
27	10	17	18
17	10	13	13
13	11	13	1
10	1	—	2
4	4	3	3
2	—	—	1

APOTHECARIES WEIGHT.

<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
3	5	7	2	17
2	7	4	2	18
1	7	5	1	10
1	7	5	2	10
2	7	3	2	17
2	6	1	1	10

<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
4	5	6	1	13
2	7	5	2	17
1	6	1	2	7
3	4	2	1	4
2	2	1	2	—
3	1	1	1	—

<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
5	4	3	1	10
4	3	2	2	18
3	2	1	1	17
4	2	1	1	14
3	2	-	-	10
1	-	7	2	2

A VOIR

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

23

cwt. gr. lb. oz. dr.	T. cwt. gr. lb. oz. dr.	T. cwt. gr. lb. oz. dr.
15 2 15 15 15	2 17 3 13 8 7	3 13 2 10 7 7
13 2 17 13 14	2 13 3 14 8 8	2 14 1 17 6 6
12 2 13 14 14	1 16 - 10 - 5	4 17 - 14 - 6
10 1 17 15 -	2 13 - - 1 7	2 13 - 12 7 7
12 1 10 - 10	1 14 1 1 2 2	3 13 - 10 4 4
10 1 12 1 7	4 16 1 7 7 5	5 - 2 12 8 8

LONG MEASURE.

ms. fu. pls. yd. ft. in.	ms. fu. pls. yd. ft. in.	ms. fu. pls. yd. ft. in.
37 3 14 2 1 5	28 2 13 1 1 4	28 3 7 2 - 7
28 4 17 3 2 10	39 1 17 2 2 10	30 - - 1 - 7
17 4 4 3 1 2	28 1 14 2 2 -	27 6 30 2 2 -
10 5 6 3 1 7	48 1 17 2 2 7	7 6 20 2 1 -
29 2 2 2 - 3	37 1 29 - - 3	5 2 - - 2 10
30 - - 4 - 2	2 - 20 - 2 1	- 7 10 - 2 2

CLOTH MEASURE.

ys. qrs. nls. in.	En. ells. qrs. nls. in.	Fl. ells. qrs. nls. in.
120 3 1 1	207 2 2 1	200 2 1 1
38 2 - 1	58 2 2 -	57 1 1 -
28 2 - 2	78 - 1 1	28 1 1 1
38 2 - 2	21 3 3 2	21 - - 2
28 2 3 -	20 - 2 2	38 - 3 1
18 3 2 2	- 3 - 2	- - 2 2

LAND

24

LAND MEASURE.

ac.	ro.	p.
324	3	37
127	2	27
87	2	20
75	2	17
47	3	2
—	1	10

ac.	ro.	p.
370	2	26
217	2	21
87	2	20
17	3	18
9	—	—
1	—	17

ac.	ro.	p.
1775	1	29
752	2	27
75	1	27
17	2	21
2	—	17
1	1	15

WINE MEASURE.

℥.	hhds.	gal.	qt.	p.
17	2	10	2	1
10	2	27	2	1
8	3	24	2	—
5	2	27	2	—
2	1	17	1	1
—	3	29	2	1

℥.	hhds.	gal.	qt.	p.
27	1	3	1	1
24	—	13	—	1
21	3	37	—	—
10	2	35	1	1
8	2	25	1	1
2	2	35	2	—

℥.	hhds.	gal.	qt.	p.
37	1	2	1	1
27	—	27	3	1
20	2	24	—	—
20	1	29	2	1
—	3	39	2	1
—	2	37	2	1

ALE and BEER MEASURE.

hhds.	galls.	qts.	p.
21	2	2	1
21	20	3	—
21	21	2	—
10	10	2	—
3	3	3	—
—	2	2	—

hhds.	galls.	qts.	p.
27	3	2	1
25	10	2	—
21	13	—	—
10	17	—	—
8	7	2	—
4	2	2	1

hhds.	galls.	qts.	p.
30	20	3	1
28	29	2	—
20	20	—	—
18	18	1	1
17	17	—	—
6	6	1	1

D R Y

DRY MEASURE.

l.	qrs.	bu.	pe.	galls.
5	5	2	3	1
3	2	3	3	1
2	2	3	2	1
1	2	2	2	-
2	1	7	3	-
-	5	6	2	-

TIME.

Y.	mo.	we.	da.	ho.	mi.	sec.
27	9	2	6	23	25	25
20	7	2	5	20	36	30
18	7	3	4	5	6	7
14	-	1	-	21	22	23
10	-	-	2	4	5	5
8	-	2	4	-	3	38

COMPOUND SUBTRACTION.

Compound Subtraction teacheth to find the difference of any two numbers of different denominations.

R U L E *.

1. Place the least number under the greatest, so that those parts which are of the same denomination may stand directly under each other, and draw a line below them.

2. Begin at the right hand, and take each figure of the lower line from the figure standing above it, and set down their remainders below them.

3. But if the figure below is greater than that above it, increase the upper number by as many as make one of the next higher denomination, and from this sum take the figure in the lower line, and set down the remainder as before.

4. Carry the unit borrowed to the next number in the lower line, and subtract as before ; and so on, till the whole is finished ; and all the several remainders taken

* The reason of this rule will readily appear from what was said in simple subtraction ; for the borrowing depends upon the very same principle, and is only different, as the numbers to be subtracted are of different denominations.

C

together

26 COMPOUND SUBTRACTION.

together as one number will be the whole difference required.

The method of proof is the same as in simple subtraction.

EXAMPLES of MONEY.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
From	275	13	4		454	14	2 $\frac{3}{4}$		274	14	2 $\frac{1}{4}$
Take	176	16	6		276	17	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		85	15	7 $\frac{3}{4}$
	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>		
Rem.	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>		
Proof	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>		

TROY WEIGHT.

	<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>		<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>		<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
From	7	3	14	11		27	2	10	20		29	3	14	5
Take	3	7	15	20		20	3	5	21		20	7	15	7
	<hr/>					<hr/>					<hr/>			
Rem.	<hr/>					<hr/>					<hr/>			
Proof	<hr/>					<hr/>					<hr/>			

APOTHECARIES WEIGHT.

	<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>		<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>		<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
From	11	4	7	-	14		2	3	6	1	10		5	1	3	2	19
Take	—	3	7	1	15		1	8	7	2	12		2	2	5	1	—
	<hr/>						<hr/>						<hr/>				
Rem.	<hr/>						<hr/>						<hr/>				
Proof	<hr/>						<hr/>						<hr/>				

AVOIR-

COMPOUND SUBTRACTION.

27

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

	<i>Cwt.</i>	<i>qr.</i>	<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>		<i>Cwt.</i>	<i>qr.</i>	<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>		<i>Cwt.</i>	<i>qr.</i>	<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>
From	5	-	17	5	9		29	2	13	4	8		21	1	7	6	13
Take	3	3	21	1	7		20	1	17	6	6		13	-	8	8	14
	<hr/>						<hr/>						<hr/>				
Rem.	<hr/>						<hr/>						<hr/>				
Proof	<hr/>						<hr/>						<hr/>				

LONG MEASURE.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>fur.</i>	<i>pls.</i>	<i>yds.</i>	<i>fe.</i>	<i>in.</i>		<i>M.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>y.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>i.</i>		<i>M.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>y.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>i.</i>
From	14	3	17	1	2	1		70	7	13	1	1	2		70	3	10	-	-	3
Take	10	7	30	2	-	10		20	-	14	2	2	7		17	3	11	1	1	7
	<hr/>							<hr/>							<hr/>					
Rem.	<hr/>							<hr/>							<hr/>					
Proof	<hr/>							<hr/>							<hr/>					

CLOTH MEASURE.

	<i>A.</i>	<i>qr.</i>	<i>nls.</i>		<i>En. ells.</i>	<i>qr.</i>	<i>nls.</i>		<i>Fl. ells.</i>	<i>qr.</i>	<i>nls.</i>	<i>in.</i>
From	27	3	3		127	2	-		270	1	-	1
Take	10	2	2		78	3	3		140	2	2	2
	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>			
Rem.	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>			
Proof	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>			

LAND MEASURE.

	<i>A.</i>	<i>ro.</i>	<i>pls.</i>		<i>A.</i>	<i>ro.</i>	<i>pls.</i>		<i>A.</i>	<i>ro.</i>	<i>pls.</i>
From	29	2	27		27	1	25		125	-	39
Take	21	-	28		14	-	-		87	3	1
	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>		
Rem.	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>		
Proof	<hr/>				<hr/>				<hr/>		

C 2

WINE

28 COMPOUND SUBTRACTION.

WINE MEASURE.

	T.	hhds.	gall.	qrs.	pt.	hhds.	gall.	qrs.	pt.	hhds.	gall.	qrs.
From	2	3	20	3	1	2	21	2	-	13	-	1
Take	1	2	17	-	-	-	-	3	1	10	27	1
Rem.												
Proof												

ALE and BEER MEASURE.

	hhds.	fir.	gall.	qrs.	pt.	hhds.	fir.	gall.	pt.	hhds.	fir.	gall.	pt.
From	27	2	2	2	1	29	2	3	4	27	3	2	2
Take	10	3	4	3	-	20	2	4	5	10	-	-	3
Rem.													
Proof													

DRY MEASURE.

	L.	qr.	bu.	pe.	gall.	pt.	L.	qr.	bu.	pe.	gall.	L.	qr.	bu.	pe.	gall.
From	9	4	7	1	1	1	13	3	5	2	1	27	1	2	-	-
Take	2	-	5	3	-	7	2	3	7	-	-	10	2	2	1	1
Rem.																
Proof																

TIME.

	mo.	we.	da.	ho.	min.	mo.	we.	da.	ho.	min.	mo.	we.	da.	ho.	m.
From	17	2	5	17	26	37	1	-	13	1	71	-	-	-	5
Take	10	-	-	18	18	15	2	-	15	14	17	-	5	5	7
Rem.															
Proof															

COM-

COMPOUND MULTIPLICATION.

Compound Multiplication teacheth to find the amount of any given number of different denominations by repeating it any proposed number of times.

R U L E . *

1. Place the multiplier under the lowest denomination of the multiplicand.

2. Multiply the number of the lowest denomination by the multiplier, and find how many ones of the next higher denomination are contained in the product.

3. Write down the excess, and carry the ones to the product of the next higher denomination, with which proceed as before ; and so on, through all the denominations to the highest, whose product, together with the several excesses, taken as one number, will be the whole amount required.

The method of proof is the same as in simple multiplication.

EXAMPLES of MONEY.

1. 3 lb. of green tea at 9s. 6d. per lb. *Ans.* 1l. 8s. 6d.
2. 5 lb. of loaf sugar at 1s. 3d. per lb. *Ans.* 6s. 3d.
3. 7 lb. of tobacco at 1s. 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per lb. *Ans.* 11s. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.
4. 9cwt. of cheese at 1l. 11s. 5d. per cwt. *Ans.* 14l. 2s. 9d.
5. 12 gallons of brandy at 9s. 6d. per gall. *Ans.* 5l. 14s.

Case I. If the multiplier exceed 12, multiply successively by its component parts, instead of the whole number at once, as in simple multiplication.

* The product of a number consisting of several parts, or denominations, by any simple number whatever, will, evidently, be expressed by taking the product of that simple number and each part by itself as so many distinct questions : thus, 25l. 12s. 6d. multiplied by 9 will be 225l. 108s. 54d. = (by taking the shillings from the pence, and the pounds from the shillings, and placing them in the shillings and pounds respectively) 230l. 12s. 6d. which is the same as the rule ; and this will be true when the multiplicand is any compound number whatever.

EXAMPLES.

1. 16 cwt. of cheese at 1*l*. 18*s*. 8*d*. per cwt.
Ans. 30*l*. 18*s*. 8*d*.
2. 28 yards of broad cloth at 19*s*. 4*d*. per yd.
Ans. 27*l*. 1*s*. 4*d*.
3. 35 firkins of butter at 15*s*. 3½*d*. per firkin.
Ans. 26*l*. 15*s*. 2½*d*.
4. 42 cwt. of tallow at 34*s*. 6*d*. per cwt.
Ans. 72*l*. 9*s*.
5. 64 gallons of brandy at 9*s*. 6*d*. per gall.
Ans. 30*l*. 8*s*.
6. 96 quarters of rye at 1*l*. 3*s*. 4*d*. per quart.
Ans. 112*l*.
7. 120 dozen of candles at 5*s*. 9*d*. per doz.
Ans. 34*s*. 10*d*.
8. 132 yards of irish cloth at 2*s*. 4*d*. per yd.
Ans. 15*l*. 8*s*.
9. 144 reams of paper at 13*s*. 4*d*. per ream.
Ans. 96*l*.
10. 1210 yards of shalloon at 2*s*. 2*d*. per yard.
Ans. 131*l*. 1*s*. 8*d*.

Case II. If the multiplier cannot be produced by the multiplication of small numbers, find the nearest to it, either greater or less, which can be so produced; then, after multiplying by the component parts as before, to or from the last product, add or subtract the produce of as many as it is less or greater than the given number and it will give the answer required.

EXAMPLES.

1. 17 ells of holland at 7*s*. 8½*d*. per ell.
Ans. 6*l*. 11*s*. -½*d*.
2. 23 ells of dowlas at 1*s*. 6½*d*. per ell.
Ans. 11*l*. 15*s*. 5½*d*.
3. 46 bushels of wheat at 4*s*. 7½*d*. per bush.
Ans. 10*l*. 11*s*. 9½*d*.

COMPOUND MULTIPLICATION.

31

4. 59 yards of tabby at 7s. 10d. per yd.

Ans. 23^l. 2s. 2d.

5. 94 pair of silk stockings at 12s. 2d. per pair.

Ans. 57^l. 3s. 8d.

6. 117 cwt. of malaga raisins at 1^l. 2s. 3d. per cwt.

Ans. 13^{cl}. 3s. 3d.

EXAMPLES OF WEIGHTS, MEASURES, &c.

lb.	oz.	dwt.	gr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	sc.	gr.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.
21	1	7	13	2	4	2	1	-	27	1	13	12
		4						7				12

mi.	fur.	po.	yds.	yds.	qrs.	na.	ac.	ro.	po.
24	3	20	2	127	2	2	27	2	1
		6				8			9

tuns	hhd.	gall.	pts.	wt.	qr.	bu.	pe.	mo.	wt.	da.	ho.	min.
29	1	20	3	27	1	7	2	175	3	6	20	59
		5				7						11

COMPOUND DIVISION.

Compound Division teacheth to find how often one given number is contained in another of different denominations.

C 4

RULE.

R U L E.*

1. Place the numbers as in simple division.
2. Begin at the left hand, and divide each denomination by the divisor, setting the quotients under their respective dividends.
3. But if there be a remainder, after dividing any of the denominations except the least, find how many of the next lower denomination it is equal to, and add it to the number, if any, which was in this denomination before; then divide the sum as usual, and so on till the whole is finished.

The method of proof is the same as in simple division.

EXAMPLES OF MONEY.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Divide 225 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> by 2. | <i>Ans.</i> 112 <i>l.</i> 11 <i>s.</i> 2 <i>d.</i> |
| 2. Divide 75 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 7½ <i>d.</i> by 3. | <i>Ans.</i> 25 <i>l.</i> 11 <i>s.</i> 6½ <i>d.</i> |
| 3. Divide 821 <i>l.</i> 17 <i>s.</i> 9¾ <i>d.</i> by 4. | <i>Ans.</i> 205 <i>l.</i> 9 <i>s.</i> 5 <i>d.</i> |
| 4. Divide 2382 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 5½ <i>d.</i> by 5. | <i>Ans.</i> 476 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> 8¼ <i>d.</i> |
| 5. Divide 28 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 1½ <i>d.</i> by 6. | <i>Ans.</i> 4 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 8¼ <i>d.</i> |
| 6. Divide 55 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> ¾ <i>d.</i> by 7. | <i>Ans.</i> 7 <i>l.</i> 19 <i>s.</i> 1¾ <i>d.</i> |
| 7. Divide 6 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> by 8. | <i>Ans.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> |
| 8. Divide 135 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> 7 <i>d.</i> by 9. | <i>Ans.</i> 15 <i>l.</i> 1 <i>s.</i> 2 <i>d.</i> |
| 9. Divide 21 <i>l.</i> 18 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> by 10. | <i>Ans.</i> 2 <i>l.</i> 3 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i> |
| 10. Divide 227 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> 5 <i>d.</i> by 11. | <i>Ans.</i> 20 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> |
| 11. Divide 1332 <i>l.</i> 11 <i>s.</i> 8½ <i>d.</i> by 12. | <i>Ans.</i> 111 <i>l.</i> 0 <i>s.</i> 11½ <i>d.</i> |

Case I. If the divisor exceed 12, divide continually by its component parts, as in simple division.

* To divide a number consisting of several denominations by any simple number whatever, is, evidently, the same as dividing all the parts or members of which that number is composed by the same simple number. And this will be true when any of the parts are not an exact multiple of the divisor: for by conceiving the number, by which it exceeds that multiple, to have its proper value by being placed in the next lower denomination, the dividend will still be divided into parts, and the true quotient found as before: thus, 25*l.* 12*s.* 3*d.* divided by 9, will be the same as 18*l.* 144*s.* 99*d.* divided by 9, which is equal to 2*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.* as by the rule; and the method of carrying from one denomination to another is exactly the same.

E x-

EXAMPLES.

1. What is cheese *per cwt.* if 16 *cwt.* cost 30*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.*?
Ans. 1*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.*
2. If 20 *cwt.* of tobacco comes to 120*l.* 10*s.* what is that *per cwt.*?
Ans. 6*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*
3. Divide 57*l.* 3*s.* 7*d.* by 35.
Ans. 1*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.*
4. Divide 85*l.* 6*s.* by 72.
Ans. 1*l.* 3*s.* 8½*d.*
5. Divide 31*l.* 2*s.* 10½*d.* by 99.
Ans. 6*s.* 3½*d.*
6. At 18*l.* 18*s.* *per cwt.* how much *per lb.*?
Ans. 3*s.* 4½*d.*

Case II. If the divisor cannot be produced by the multiplication of small numbers, divide by it after the manner of long division,

EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 4*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* by 17.
Ans. 5*s.* 6*d.*
2. Divide 23*l.* 15*s.* 7½*d.* by 37.
Ans. 12*s.* 10½*d.*
3. Divide 199*l.* 3*s.* 10*d.* by 53.
Ans. 3*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.*
4. Divide 675*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* by 138.
Ans. 4*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.*
5. Divide 315*l.* 3*s.* 10½*d.* by 365.
Ans. 17*s.* 3½*d.*

Examples of Weights and Measures.

1. Divide 23*lb.* 7*oz.* 6 *dwt.* 12 *gr.* by 7.
Ans. 3*lb.* 4*oz.* 9 *dwt.* 12 *gr.*
2. Divide 13*lb.* 1*oz.* 2 *dr.* -*scr.* 10 *gr.* by 12.
Ans. 1*lb.* 1*oz.* 0 *dr.* 2 *scr.* 10 *gr.*
3. Divide 1061 *cwt.* 2 *qr.* by 28.
Ans. 37 *cwt.* 3 *qrs.* 18 *lb.*
4. Divide 375 *mi.* 2 *fur.* 7 *po.* 2 *yds.* 1 *fe.* 2 *in.* by 39.
Ans. 9 *mi.* 4 *fur.* 39 *po.* -*yds.* 2 *fe.* 8 *in.*
5. Divide 571 *yds.* 2 *qrs.* 1 *na.* by 47.
Ans. 12 *yds.* -*qrs* 2 *na.*
6. Divide 51 *ac.* 2 *ro.* 3 *po.* by 51.
Ans. 1 *ac.* -*ro.* 1 *po.*
7. Divide 10 *tu.* 2 *hhds.* 17 *gall.* 2 *pi.* by 67.
Ans. 39 *galli.* 6 *pi.*
8. Di-

8. Divide 120 *la.* 2 *qrs.* 1 *bu.* 2 *pe.* by 74.

Ans. 1 *la.* 6 *qrs.* 1 *bu.* 3 *pe.*

9. Divide 120 *mo.* 2 *we.* 3 *da.* 5 *ho.* 20 *mi.* by 111.

Ans. 1 *mo.* - *we.* 2 *da.* 10 *ho.* 12 *mi.*

REDUCTION.

Reduction is the method of bringing numbers from one name or denomination to another, so as still to retain the same value.

R U L E.*

I. *When the reduction is from a greater name to a less.*

Multiply the highest name or denomination by as many as make one of the next less, adding to the product the parts of the second name; then multiply this sum by as many as make one of the next less name, adding to the product the parts of the third name; and so on, through all the denominations to the last.

II. *When the reduction is from a less name to a greater.*

Divide the given number by as many as make one of the next superior denomination; and this quotient again by as many as make one of the next following; and so on through all the denominations to the highest; and this last quotient, together with the several remainders, will be the answer required.

The method of proof is by reversing the question.

Ex-

* The reason of this rule is exceedingly obvious; for pounds are brought into shillings by multiplying them by 20; shillings into pence by multiplying them by 12; and pence into farthings by multiplying them by 4; and the contrary by division: and this will be true in the reduction of numbers consisting of any denominations whatsoever.

EXAMPLES.

1. In 1465
- l.*
- 14
- s.*
- 5
- d.*
- how many farthings?

1465*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.*

20

29314

12

351773

4

4)1407092

12)351773

2,0)2931,4—5

1465*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.* proof.

1407092 answer.

2. In 12
- l.*
- how many farthings?

Ans. 11520.

3. In 6169 pence how many pounds?
- Ans.*
- 25
- l.*
- 14
- s.*
- 1
- d.*

4. In 35 guineas how many farthings?
- Ans.*
- 35280.

5. In 420 quarter-guineas how many moidores?

Ans. 81 and 18*s.*

6. In 231
- l.*
- 16
- s.*
- how many ducats at 4
- s.*
- 9
- d.*
- each?

Ans. 976.

7. In 274 marks each 13
- s.*
- 4
- d.*
- and 87 nobles each 6
- s.*
- 8
- d.*
- how many pounds?

Ans. 211*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

8. In 1776 quarter-guineas how many six-pences?

Ans. 18648.

9. Reduce 1776 six-and-thirties to half crowns?

Ans. 25574*½*.

10. In 50807 moidores how many pieces of coin each 4
- s.*
- 6
- d.*
- ?

Ans. 304842.

11. In 213210 grains how many
- lb*
- ?
- Ans.*
- 37.

12. In 59
- lb.*
- 13
- dwt.*
- 5
- gr.*
- how many grains?

Ans. 340157.

13. In 8012131 grains how many
- lb*
- ?

Ans. 1390*lb.* 11*oz.* 18*dwt.* 19*gr.*

14. In 35
- ton.*
- 17
- cwt.*
- 1
- qr.*
- 23
- lb.*
- 7
- oz.*
- 13
- dr.*
- how many drams?

Ans. 20571005.

15. In 37
- cwt.*
- 2
- qr.*
- 17
- lb.*
- how many
- lb.*
- troy, a
- lb.*
- avoirdupois being equal to 14
- oz.*
- 11
- dwt.*
- 15
- ½gr.*
- troy?

Ans. 5124 *lb.* 5 *oz.* 10 *dwt.* 11*½gr.*

16. How many barley corns will reach round the world, supposing it, according to the best calculations, to be 8340 leagues? *Ans.* 4755801600
17. In 17 pieces of cloth each 27 flemish ells, how many yards? *Ans.* 344 yds. 1 qr.
18. How many minutes are there since the birth of Christ to this present year 1776, allowing the year to consist of 365 da. 5 ho. 48 min. 58 sec.? *Ans.* 934085364

THE RULE OF THREE DIRECT.

The Rule of Three direct teacheth, by having three numbers given to find a fourth, that shall have the same proportion to the third as the second has to the first.

R U L E *.

1. State the question; that is, place the numbers so, that the first and third may be of the same name, and the second the same as the fourth number required.

2. Bring

* This rule, on account of its great and extensive usefulness, is oftentimes called THE GOLDEN RULE OF PROPORTION: for, on a proper application of it, and the preceding rules, the whole business of arithmetic, as well as every mathematical enquiry, depends. The rule itself is founded on this obvious principle, that the magnitude or quantity of any effect varies constantly in proportion to the varying part of the cause: thus, the quantity of goods bought is in proportion to the money laid out; the space gone over by an uniform motion is in proportion to the time, &c. —As the idea annexed to the term proportion is easily conceived, it would be more perplexing than instructive to explain, in this place, what is meant by it, in a strict geometrical sense. It may be sufficient, therefore, to observe, that independant of the precise meaning of that word, and its deducible properties, the truth of the rule, as applied to ordinary enquiries, may be made very evident, by attending only to principles already explained. —It is shewn in multiplication of money, that the price of one multiplied by the quantity is the price of the whole; and in division, that the price of the whole divided by the quantity is the price of one. Now, in all cases of valuing goods, &c. where one is the first term of the proportion, it is plain that the answer found by this rule will be the same as that found by multiplication of money; and

2. Bring the first and third numbers into the same denomination, and the second into the lowest name mentioned.

3. Multiply the second and third numbers together, and divide the product by the first, and the quotient will be the answer to the question, in the same denomination you left the second number in; which may be brought into any other denomination required.

Two or more statings are sometimes necessary, which may always be known from the nature of the question.

Method of PROOF.

Reverse the order of the terms; that is, make the fourth term last found the first, and the next in order, and proceed exactly as before; then if the fourth term thus found is the same as the first in the former stating the question is right.

Ex.

and where one is the last term of the proportion it will be the same as that found by division of money. In like manner, if the first term be any number whatever, it is plain that the product of the second and third terms will be greater than the true answer required by as much as the price in the second term exceeds the price of one, or as the first term exceeds an unit. Consequently this product divided by the first term will give the true answer required, and is the rule.

Note. 1. When it can be done, multiply and divide as in compound multiplication and division.

2. If the 1st. term, and either the 2d. or 3d. can be divided by any number, without a remainder, let them be divided, and the quotients used instead of them.

The four following methods of operation, when they can be used, perform the work in a much shorter manner than the general rule.

1. Divide the 2d. term by the 1st. and multiply the quotient into the 3d. and the product will be the answer.

2. Divide the 3d. term by the 1st. and multiply the quotient into the 2d. and the product will be the answer.

3. Divide the 1st. term by the 2d. and the 3d. by that quotient, and the last quotient will be the answer.

4. Divide the 1st. term by the 3d. and the 2d. by that quotient, and the last quotient will be the answer.

There

EXAMPLES.

1. If 24 lb. of raisins cost 6s. 6d. what will 18 fraills cost, each weighing neat 3 qrs. 18 lb. ?

If 24 6s. 6d. 18 fraills each 3 qrs. 18 lb.

12

28

78

102

18

816

102

1836

78

14688

12852

24)143208

232

160

168

(12)

(5967

2,0)49,7-3

Answer 24l. 17s. 3d.

— £24 - 17 - 3

2. What is the value of a cwt. of sugar at $5\frac{1}{2}d.$ per lb ?

Ans. 2l. 11s. 4d.

3. What is the value of a chaldron of coals at $11\frac{1}{2}d.$ per bushel ?

Ans. 1l. 14s. 6d.

4. At $10\frac{1}{2}d.$ per lb. what is the value of a firkin of butter containing 56 lb. ?

Ans. 2l. 9s.

5. What is the value of a pipe of wine at $10\frac{1}{2}d.$ per pint ?

Ans. 44l. 2s.

6. At 3l. 9s. per cwt. what is the value of a pack of wool weighing 2 cwt. 2 qrs. 13 lb. ?

Ans. 9l. 6s.

7. What

There will sometimes be a difficulty in separating the parts of complicated questions, where two or more statings are required, and in preparing the question for stating, or after a proportion is wrought ; but as there can be no general directions given for the management of these cases, it must be left to the judgment and experience of the learner.

7. What is the value of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of coffee at $5\frac{1}{2}d.$ per oz. *Ans.* 61l. 12s.
8. What is the value of $19\frac{1}{2}$ chaldron of coals at 1l. 11s. 6d. per chaldron? *Ans.* 30l. 14s. 3d.
9. Bought 3 casks of raisins each weighing 2 cwt. 2 qr. 25 lb. what will they come to at 2l. 1s. 8d. per cwt? *Ans.* 17l. 0. $4\frac{3}{4}d.$
10. What is the value of 2 qrs. 1 na. of velvet at 19s. $8\frac{1}{2}d.$ per eng. ell? *Ans.* 8s. $10\frac{1}{4}d.$
11. Bought 12 pockets of hops each weighing 1 cwt. 2 qrs. 17 lb; what do they come to at 4l. 1s. 4d. per cwt.? *Ans.* 80l. 12s. $1\frac{1}{2}d.$
12. What is the tax upon 745l. 14s. 8d. at 3s. 6d. in the pound? *Ans.* 130l. 10s.
13. If $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard of velvet cost 7s. 3d. how many yards can I buy for 13l. 15s. 6d.? *Ans.* $28\frac{1}{2}yds.$
14. If an ingot of gold weighing 9 lb. 9 oz. 12 dwts. be worth 411l. 12s. what is that per grain? *Ans.* $1\frac{3}{4}d.$
15. How many quarters of corn can I buy for 40 guineas at 4s. per bushel? *Ans.* 26 qr. 2 bu.
16. If 1 eng. ell 2 qrs. cost 4s. 7d. what will $39\frac{1}{2}$ yards cost? *Ans.* 5l. 3s. $5\frac{1}{4}d.$
17. What is the value of a pack of wool weighing 2 cwt. 1 qr. 19 lb. at 8s. 6d. per stone? *Ans.* 8l. 4s. $6\frac{1}{4}d.$
18. Bought 4 bales of cloth, each containing 6 pieces, and each piece 27 yards at 16l. 4s. per piece, what is the value of the whole, and the rate per yard? *Ans.* 388l. 16s. at 12s. per yard.
19. If an ounce of silver be worth 5s. 6d. what is the price of a tankard that weighs 1 lb. 10 oz. 10 dwts. 4 grs.? *Ans.* 6l. 3s. $9\frac{1}{2}d.$
20. What does 59 cwt. 2 qrs. 24 lb. of tobacco come to at 2l. 14s. 5d. per cwt.? *Ans.* 162l. 9s. $5d. \frac{48}{112}$
21. What is the half year's rent of 547 acres of land, at 15s. 6d. per acre? *Ans.* 211l. 19s. 3d.
22. At half a guinea per week, how many months board can I have for 100l.? *Ans.* 47 mo. 2 we.

23. Bought 1000 *flem. ells* of cloth for 90*l.* how must I sell it *per ell* in *London* to gain 1*l.* by the whole?

Ans. 3*s.* 4*d.*

24. Suppose a gentleman's income is 500 guineas a year, and he spends 19*s.* 7*d.* *per day* one day with another, how much will he have saved at the year's end?

Ans. 167*l.* 12*s.* 1*d.*

25. If $1\frac{3}{4}$ ounce of silver plate cost 10*s.* $11\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* what will a service, weighing 327 *oz.* 12 *dwt.* 9 *gr.* cost at that rate?

Ans. 102*l.* 7*s.* $7\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

26. At 13*s.* $2\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* *per yard*, what is the value of a piece of cloth containing $52\frac{3}{4}$ *eng. ells*?

Ans. 43*l.* 10*s.* $11\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

27. How many *eng. ells* of holland may be bought for 100 guineas at 8*s.* $9\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* *per yard*?

Ans. 191 *ells.*

28. What is the value of 172 pigs of lead each weighing 3 *cwt.* 2 *qrs.* $17\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* at 8*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* *per fother* of $19\frac{1}{2}$ *cwt*?

Ans. 286*l.* 4*s.* $4\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

29. Bought 25 pieces of holland, each containing 25 *eng. ells*, for 300 guineas, what is that *per yard*?

Ans. 8*s.* $0\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*

30. If I buy 15 yards of cloth for 11 guineas, how many *flemish ells* can I buy for 240*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* at the same rate?

Ans. 416 *flem. ells.*

31. The rents of a whole parish amount to 1750*l.* and a rate is granted of 32*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.*; what is that in the pound?

Ans. $4\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

32. If my horse stands me in $11\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* *per day* keeping, what will be the charge of 11 horses for the year?

Ans. 192*l.* 7*s.* $8\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

33. A person breaking owes in all 1490*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.* and has in money, goods and recoverable debts 784*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.*: if these things are delivered to his creditors what will they get in the pound?

Ans. 10*s.* $6\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

34. What must 40*s.* pay towards a tax, when 652*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* is assessed at 83*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.*?

Ans. 5*s.* $1\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

The RULE of THREE DIRECT.

47

35. Bought 3 tons of oil for 15*l.* 14*s.* 85 gallons of which being damaged; I desire to know how I may sell the remainder *per* gallon so as neither to gain or lose by the bargain? *Ans.* 4*s.* 6½*d.* $\frac{25}{877}$
36. What quantity of water must I add to a pipe of mountain wine value 33*l.* to reduce the first cost to 4*s.* 6*d.* *per* gallon? *Ans.* 20½ gallons.
37. Shipped for Barbadoes 500 pair of stockings at 3*s.* 6*d.* *per* pair, and 1650 yds. of baize at 1*s.* 3*d.* *per* yd. and have received in return 348 gallons of rum at 6*s.* 8*d.* *per* gallon and 750 *lb.* of indigo at 1*s.* 4*d.* *per* *lb.*: what remains due upon my adventure? *Ans.* 24*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*
38. A merchant in London buys 64 tons of French wine for 460*l.* the freight thereof cost 220*l.* loading and unloading 10*l.* custom and other charges 23*l.* and he would gain 250*l.* by the bargain: A gentleman comes and demands the price of 24 tuns, the question is what he must give? *Ans.* 361*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*
39. If 15 ells of stuff $\frac{3}{4}$ wide cost 37*s.* 6*d.* what will 40 ells of the same stuff cost, being yard wide? *Ans.* 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*
40. A merchant sent goods to Spain to the value of 763*l.* 10*s.* to have returns from thence, the $\frac{1}{3}$ in tobacco at 7*s.* 9*d.* *per* *lb.* and the rest in wine at 14*l.* 12*s.* the tun: how much of each of these goods must he receive to balance his adventure? *Ans.* 656 $\frac{72}{93}$ *lb.* and 34 $\frac{252}{92}$ tuns.

THE RULE OF THREE INVERSE.

The Rule of Three Inverse teacheth by having three numbers given to find a fourth, that shall have the same proportion to the second as the first has to the third.

If a greater number requires a greater, or a less requires a less, the question belongs to the rule of three direct.

But

42 The RULE of THREE INVERSE.

But if a greater number requires a less, or a less requires a greater, it belongs to the rule of three inverse.

R U L E . *

1. State and reduce the terms as in the rule of three direct.

2. Multiply the first and second terms together and divide their product by the third, and the quotient is the answer to the question, in the same denomination you left the second number in.

The method of proof is by inverting the question.

E X A M P L E S .

1. If 6 men can do a piece of work in 10 days, in how many days will 12 men do it ?

If 6 men require 10 days how many days will 12 men require?

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ - \\ 12 \overline{)60} \\ - \end{array}$$

5 days, the answer.

2. If 100 workmen can finish a piece of work in 12 days, how many are sufficient to do the same in 3 days?

Ans. 400 men.

3. How much in length that is $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad will make a square foot ?

Ans. 32 inches.

4. How many yards of matting 2 *fe.* 6 *in.* broad will cover a floor that is 27 *fe.* long and 20 *fe.* broad ?

Ans. 72 yds.

5. How many yards of cloth 3 *qrs.* wide are equal in measure to 30 yds. 5 *qrs.* wide ?

Ans. 50 yds.

* The reason of this rule may be explained from the principles of compound multiplication and division, in the same manner as the direct rule. In the example above, the product of the first and second number, *i. e.* 6 times 10, or 60, is evidently the time in which one man would perform the work ; therefore 12 men will do it in one twelfth part of that time, or 5 days ; and this reasoning is applicable to any other instance whatever.

6. A borrowed of his friend B 250*l.* for 7 months, promising to do him the like kindness: some time after B had occasion for 300*l.* how long may he keep it to be made full amends for the favour?

Ans. 5 mo. and 25 days.

7. If, when the price of a bushel of wheat is 6*s.* 3*d.* the penny loaf weighs 9 oz. what ought it to weigh when wheat is at 8*s.* 2½*d.* per bushel?

Ans. 6 oz. 13 dr.

8. How many yards of stuff 3 qrs. broad will line a cloak that is 5½ yds. in length and 1¼ yd. broad?

Ans. 9 yds. ⅙

9. If 4½ cwt. may be carried 36 miles for 3*s.* how many pounds can I have carried 20 miles for the same money?

Ans. 907 lb.

10. How much in length that is 13½ poles in breadth must be taken to contain an acre?

Ans. 11 po. 15 fe. 10⅓ in.

11. How many yards of canvas that is ell wide, will line 20 yards of say that is 3 qrs. wide? *Ans.* 12 yds.

12. If 30 men can perform a piece of work in 11 days; how many men will accomplish another piece of work four times as big in a fifth part of the time?

Ans. 600.

13. A wall that is to be built to the height of 27 feet, was raised 9 feet by 12 men in 6 days: how many men must be employed to finish the wall in 4 days at the same rate of working?

Ans. 36 men.

COMPOUND PROPORTION.

Compound Proportion teacheth to resolve such questions as require two or more statings by simple proportion; and, that, whether they are direct or inverse.

R U L E.

R U L E . *

1. Let that term be put in the second place which is of the same denomination with the term sought.

2. Place the terms of supposition, one above another, in the first place ; and the terms of demand, one above another, in the third place.

3. The first and third term of every row will be of one name, and must be reduced to the same denomination.

4. Examine every row separately, by saying, if the first term give the second does the third require more or less ? if it requires *more* mark the *less* extreme with a cross ; but if *less* mark the *greater* extreme.

5. Multiply all those numbers together which are marked for a divisor, and those which are not marked for a dividend, and the quotient will be the answer sought.

Note, when the same numbers are found in the divisor as in the dividend they may be thrown out of both. Or any numbers may be divided by their greatest common divisor, and the quotients taken instead of them.

E X A M P L E S .

1. If 16 horses can eat up 9 bushels of oats in 6 days, how many horses would eat up 24 bushels in 7 days, at the same rate ?

* The reason of this rule may be readily shown from the nature of direct and inverse proportion ; for every row in this case is a particular stating in one of these rules ; and therefore if all the separate dividends be collected together into one dividend, and all the divisors into one divisor, their quotient must be the answer sought. Thus, in example the first :

As 9 bush. : 16 hor. :: 24 bush. : $\frac{24 \times 16}{9}$ by rule of three direct.

As 6 days : $\frac{24 \times 16}{9}$ hor. :: 7 days : $\frac{24 \times 16 \times 6}{9 \times 7}$ by rule of three inverse, which is the same as the rule.

$$\begin{array}{l}
 + 9 \text{ bush.} \text{ --- } 16 \text{ hor.} \text{ --- } 24 \text{ bush.} \\
 6 \text{ days.} \text{ --- } \text{ --- } 7 \text{ days} + \\
 \frac{6 \times 16 \times 24}{9 \times 7} \text{ by contraction} = \frac{2 \times 16 \times 24}{3 \times 7} = \frac{2 \times 16 \times 8}{1 \times 7} \\
 = \frac{256}{7} = 36\frac{4}{7} \text{ horses, the answer.}
 \end{array}$$

2. If a family of 9 people spend 12*l.* in 8 months, how much will serve a family of 24 people 16 months?

Ans. 64*l.*

3. If 8 men can dig 24 yards of earth in 6 days; how many men must there be to dig 18 yards in 3 days?

Ans. 12 men.

4. If 2 men can do $12\frac{1}{4}$ rods of ditching in $6\frac{1}{2}$ days; how many rods may be done by 18 men in 14 days?

Ans. $242\frac{4}{7}$ rods.

5. If a regiment of soldiers, consisting of 939 men, can eat up 351 quarters of wheat in 7 months; how many soldiers will eat up 1464 quarters in 5 months at that rate?

Ans. 5483 $\frac{2}{3}$.

6. If the carriage of 5 *cwt.* 3 *qr.* 150 miles, cost 3*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.* what must be paid for the carriage of 7 *cwt.* 2 *qr.* 25*lb.* 64 miles at the same rate?

Ans. 1*l.* 18*s.* 7*d.*

7. If 248 men, in 5 days of 11 hours each, dig a trench 230 yards long, 3 wide, and 2 deep, in how many days, of 9 hours long, will 24 men dig a trench of 420 yards long, 5 wide, and 3 deep?

Ans. $283\frac{194}{207}$ days.

PRACTICE.

Practice is a contraction of the rule of three direct, when the first term happens to be an unit, or one; and has its name from its daily use amongst merchants and tradesmen, being an easy and concise method of working most questions that occur in trade and business.

The method of proof is by the rule of three direct.

An

An aliquot part of any number, is such a part of it, as being taken a certain number of times, doth exactly make that number.

C A S E I. *

When the price is less than a penny.

R U L E.

For $\frac{1}{2}$ divide the given number by 6; for $\frac{1}{3}$ by 3; and for $\frac{1}{4}$ by 2; which divisions are the aliquot parts of $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ and being divided by 8 and by 20, give the answer.

* As most of the following compendiums are only particular cases of a more general rule, it will be sufficient, for their illustration, to explain the principles on which the rule itself is founded.

General Rule. 1. Suppose the price of the given quantity to be 1*l.* or 1*s.* as is most convenient; then will the quantity itself be the answer at the supposed price.

2. Divide the given price into aliquot parts, either of the supposed price, or of one another, and the sum of the quotients belonging to each, will be the true answer required.

E X A M P L E.

What is the value of 526 yards of cloth, at 3*s.* 10 $\frac{1}{4}d.$ per yard.

526				Ans. at 1 <i>l.</i>			
<hr/>				<hr/>			
3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>	is	$\frac{1}{6}$	87 13 4	ditto	at	0	3 4
4 <i>d.</i>	is	$\frac{1}{10}$	8 15 4	ditto	at	0	0 4
2 <i>d.</i>	is	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 7 8	ditto	at	0	0 2
$\frac{1}{4}$	is	$\frac{1}{8}$	0 10 11 $\frac{1}{2}$	ditto	at	0	0 0 $\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>				<hr/>			
101 7 3 $\frac{1}{2}$				ditto	at	0	3 10 $\frac{1}{4}$
<hr/>				<hr/>			

the full price.

In the above example, it is plain, that the quantity 526 is the answer at 1*l.* consequently, as 3*s.* 4*d.* is the $\frac{1}{6}$ of a pound, $\frac{1}{6}$ part of that quantity or 87*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* is the price at 3*s.* 4*d.* In like manner, as 4*d.* is the $\frac{1}{10}$ part of 3*s.* 4*d.* so $\frac{1}{10}$ of 87. 13*s.* 4*d.* or 8*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* is the answer at 4*d.* And by reasoning in this way 4*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* will be shewn to be the price at 2*d.* and 10*s.* 11 $\frac{1}{2}d.$ the price at $\frac{1}{4}$. Now as the sum of all these parts is equal to the whole price, (3*s.* 10 $\frac{1}{4}d.$) so the sum of the answers belonging to each price will be the answer at the full price required. And the same will be true in any example whatever.

What

What remains after dividing by any number is always of the same name with the dividend.

EXAMPLES.

3456 at $\frac{1}{2}$. *Ans.* 3*l.* 12*s.* 347 at $\frac{1}{2}$. *Ans.* 14*s.* 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
 846 at $\frac{3}{4}$. *Ans.* 2*l.* 12*s.* 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* 810 at $\frac{3}{4}$. *Ans.* 2*l.* 10*s.* 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

C A S E 2.

When the price is an aliquot part of a shilling.

R U L E.

Divide the given number by the aliquot part, and the quotient is the answer in shillings, which reduce into pounds as before.

EXAMPLES.

437 at 1*d.* *Ans.* 1*l.* 16*s.* 5*d.* 352 at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* *Ans.* 2*l.* 4*s.*
 5275 at 2*d.* *Ans.* 43*l.* 19*s.* 2*d.* 1776 at 3*d.* *Ans.* 22*l.* 4*s.*
 6771 at 4*d.* *Ans.* 112*l.* 17*s.* 899 at 6*d.* *Ans.* 22*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.*

C A S E 3.

When the price is pence and farthings, and is no aliquot part of a shilling.

R U L E.

Divide the given number by some aliquot part, and then consider what part of the said aliquot part the rest is, and divide the quotient thereby, and the last quotient, together with the former, will be the answer in shillings, which reduce into pounds as before.

EXAMPLES.

372 at 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i> 2 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 3 <i>d.</i>
325 at 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i> 3 <i>l.</i> 0 <i>s.</i> 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ <i>d.</i>
827 at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i> 15 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> 1 <i>d.</i>
2700 at 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i> 81 <i>l.</i> 11 <i>s.</i> 3 <i>d.</i>
2150 at 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i> 87 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>d.</i>
1720 at 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i> 82 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>

C A S E

PRACTICE.

C A S E 4.

When the price is any number of shillings under 20.

R U L E.

1. *When the price is an even number*, multiply the given number by $\frac{1}{2}$ of it, doubling the first figure to the right hand for shillings, and the rest are pounds.

2. *When the price is an odd number*, find for the greatest even number as before, to which add $\frac{1}{20}$ of the given number for the odd shilling, and the sum is the answer.

E X A M P L E S.

2757 at 1s.	Ans. 137l. 17s.
2643 at 2s.	Ans. 264l. 6s.
3271 at 5s.	Ans. 817l. 15s.
872 at 8s.	Ans. 348l. 16s.
372 at 11s.	Ans. 204l. 12s.
5271 at 14s.	Ans. 3689l. 14s.
3142 at 17s.	Ans. 2670l. 14s.
264 at 19s.	Ans. 250l. 16s.

C A S E 5.

When the price is shillings and pence, which make some aliquot part of a pound.

R U L E.

Divide the given quantity by the aliquot part, and the quotient is the answer in pounds.

E X A M P L E S.

7150 at 1s. 8d.	Ans. 595l. 16s. 8d.
2715 at 2s. 6d.	Ans. 339l. 7s. 6d.
3150 at 3s. 4d.	Ans. 525l. 0s. 0d.
2710 at 6s. 8d.	Ans. 903l. 6s. 8d.

C A S E 6.

When the price is shillings and pence which make no aliquot part of a pound.

R U L E.

R U L E.

Bring out the answer the shortest way that can be done, either by working for an even number of shillings and other aliquot parts, or by dividing the price into several parts, either of the given number, or of one another.

E X A M P L E S.

7211 at	1s.	3d.	<i>Ans.</i> 450l. 13s. 9d.
2710 at	3s.	2d.	<i>Ans.</i> 429l. 1s. 8d.
2547 at	7s.	3d.	<i>Ans.</i> 923l. 5s. 9d.
801 at	10s.	9d.	<i>Ans.</i> 430l. 10s. 9d.
841 at	13s.	2d.	<i>Ans.</i> 553l. 13s. 2d.
807 at	16s.	5d.	<i>Ans.</i> 662l. 8s. 3d.
309 at	17s.	3d.	<i>Ans.</i> 266l. 10s. 3d.
969 at	19s.	11d.	<i>Ans.</i> 964l. 19s. 3d.

C A S E 7.

When the price is shillings, pence and farthings.

R U L E.

Divide the price into aliquot parts of a pound, or of one another, and the sum of the quotients, belonging to each aliquot part, is the answer required.

E X A M P L E S.

875 at	1s.	4½d.	<i>Ans.</i> 61l. 1s. 4½d.
7524 at	3s.	5½d.	<i>Ans.</i> 1301l. 0s. 6d.
3715 at	9s.	4½d.	<i>Ans.</i> 1741l. 8s. 1½d.
2572 at	13s.	7½d.	<i>Ans.</i> 1752l. 3s. 6d.
1603 at	16s.	10½d.	<i>Ans.</i> 1352l. 10s. 7½d.
2710 at	19s.	2½d.	<i>Ans.</i> 2602l. 14s. 7d.

C A S E 8.

When the price is pounds, shillings, pence and farthings.

D

R U L E.

PRACTICE.

R U L E.

Multiply the given number by the number of pounds, and work for the rest the shortest way that can be done, and these added together will give the answer.

E X A M P L E S.

137 at	1 <i>l.</i>	17 <i>s.</i>	6½ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	257 <i>l.</i>	0 <i>s.</i>	4½ <i>d.</i>
947 at	4 <i>l.</i>	15 <i>s.</i>	10¼ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	458 <i>l.</i>	13 <i>s.</i>	10¼ <i>d.</i>
457 at	14 <i>l.</i>	17 <i>s.</i>	9½ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	6804 <i>l.</i>	10 <i>s.</i>	9½ <i>d.</i>
713 at	19 <i>l.</i>	19 <i>s.</i>	11¼ <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	14259 <i>l.</i>	5 <i>s.</i>	1¼ <i>d.</i>

C A S E 9.

When the number whose price is required is a whole number, with parts annexed.

R U L E.

Work for the whole number according to the former rules, to which add ¼, ½ or ¾ of the price, according as the question requires.

E X A M P L E S.

273½ at	2 <i>s.</i>	6 <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	34 <i>l.</i>	3 <i>s.</i>	1½ <i>d.</i>
937½ at	3 <i>l.</i>	17 <i>s.</i>	8 <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	3640 <i>l.</i>	12 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>
139½ at	1 <i>l.</i>	19 <i>s.</i>	4 <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	274 <i>l.</i>	16 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i>
371½ at	4 <i>l.</i>	13 <i>s.</i>	7 <i>d.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	1739 <i>l.</i>	9 <i>s.</i> 7¼ <i>d.</i>

C A S E 10.

When the quantity whose price is required is of several denominations.

R U L E.

Multiply the price by the number in the highest denomination, and take the same parts of the price for the rest as they are of an unit in the highest number; and these added together, will give the answer.

E X A M P L E S.

37. cwt. 2 qrs. 14 lb. at	7 <i>l.</i>	10 <i>s.</i>	9 <i>d.</i>	<i>per cwt.</i>	<i>Ans.</i>	283 <i>l.</i>	11 <i>s.</i>	11½ <i>d.</i>
---------------------------	-------------	--------------	-------------	-----------------	-------------	---------------	--------------	---------------

TARE and TRETT.

51

17 cwt. 1 qr. 12 lb. at 1 l. 19 s. 8 d. per cwt.

Ans. 34 l. 8 s. 6 d.

23 cwt. 3 qrs. 8 lb. at 3 l. 19 s. 11 d. per cwt.

Ans. 95 l. 3 s. 8½ d.

39 cwt. 0 qr. 10 lb. at 1 l. 17 s. 10 d. per cwt.

Ans. 73 l. 18 s. 10½ d.

TARE AND TRETT.

Tare and Trett are practical rules for deducting certain allowances, which are made by merchants and tradesmen in selling their goods by weight.

Tare is an allowance made to the buyer for the weight of the box, barrel, or bag, &c. which contains the goods bought, and is either at so much *per box*, &c. at so much *per cwt.* or at so much in the gross weight.

Trett is an allowance of 4 lb. in every 104 lb. for waste, dust, &c.

Cloff is an allowance of 2 lb. upon every 3 cwt.

Gross weight is the whole weight of any sort of goods, together with the box, barrel, or bag, &c. that contains them.

Suttle is when part of the allowance is deducted from the gross.

Neat weight is what remains after all allowances are made.

C A S E I.

When the tare is at so much *per box*, barrel, or bag, &c.

R U L E *.

Multiply the number of boxes, or barrels, &c. by the tare, and subtract the product from the gross, and the remainder is the neat weight required.

It is manifest, that this, as well as every other case in this rule, is only an application of the rules of proportion and practice.

EXAMPLES.

1. In 7 frails of raisins, each weighing 5 cwt. 2 qr. 5 lb. gross, tare 23 lb. per frail, how much neat?

Ans. 37 cwt. 1 qr. 14 lb.

2. In 241 barrels of figs, each 0 cwt. 3 qr. 19 lb. gross, tare 10 lb. per barrel, how many pounds neat?

Ans. 22413 lb.

3. What is the neat weight of 14 bhd. of tobacco, each 5 cwt. 2 qrs. 17 lb. gross, tare 100 lb. per bhd.?

Ans. 66 cwt. 2 qr. 14 lb.

4. What is the neat weight of 17 bags of cotton yarn, weighing 28 cwt. 3 qrs. 4 lb. gross, tare 9 lb. per bag?

Ans. 27 cwt. 1 qr. 19 lb.

C A S E 2.

When the tare is at so much per cwt.

R U L E

Divide the gross weight by the aliquot parts of a cwt. and subtract the quotient from the gross, and the remainder is the neat weight.

EXAMPLES.

1. Gross 173 cwt. 3 qr. 17 lb. tare 16 lb. per cwt. how much neat?

Ans. 149 cwt. 0 qr. 7 lb.

2. What is the neat weight of 7 barrels of pot-ash, each weighing 201 lb. gross, tare being at 10 lb. per cwt.?

Ans. 1281 lb. 6 oz.

3. In 25 barrels of figs, each 2 cwt. 1 qr. gross, tare 16 lb. per cwt. how much neat?

Ans. 48 cwt. 0 qr. 24 lb.

4. What is the value of the neat weight of 13 bhd. of tobacco, at 4 l. 13 s. 6 d. per cwt. each weighing 4 cwt. 3 qr. 17 lb. gross, tare 13 lb. per cwt.

Ans. 243 l. 9 s. 6 d.

C A S E

C A S E 3.

When trett is allowed with tare.

R U L E.

Divide the futtle weight by 26, as in compound division, and the quotient is the trett, which subtract from the futtle, and the remainder is the neat.

E X A M P L E S.

1. In 9 cwt. 2 qr. 17 lb. gross, tare 37 lb. and trett as usual, how much neat? *Ans.* 8 cwt. 3 qr. 24 lb.

2. In 152 cwt. 1 qr. 3 lb. gross, tare 10 lb. per cwt. and trett as usual, how much neat?

Ans. 133 cwt. 1 qr. 11½ lb.

3. In 7 casks of prunes, each weighing 3 cwt. 1 qr. 5 lb. gross, tare 17½ lb. per cwt. and trett as usual, how much neat?

Ans. 18 cwt. 2 qr. 24 lb.

4. What is the neat weight of 3 hhds. of sugar, weighing as follows: the 1st. 4 cwt. 0 qr. 5 lb. gross, tare 73 lb; the 2d. 3 cwt. 2 qr. gross, tare 56 lb; and the 3d. 2 cwt. 3 qr. 17 lb. gross, tare 47 lb. and allowing trett to each as usual?

Ans. 8 cwt. 2 qr. 4 lb.

C A S E 4.

When tare, trett and cloff are all allowed.

R U L E.

Deduct the tare and trett, and divide the futtle by 168 as in compound division, and the quotient is the cloff, which subtract from the futtle, and the remainder is the neat.

E X A M P L E S.

What is the neat weight of a hhd. of tobacco, weighing 15 cwt. 3 qr. 20 lb. gross, tare 7 lb. per cwt. and trett and cloff as usual.

Ans. 14 cwt. 1 qr. 3 lb.

2. In 19 chests of sugar, each containing 13 *cwt.* 1 *qr.* 17 *lb.* gross, tare 13 *lb.* *per cwt.* and trett and cloff as usual, how much neat, and what is the value at $5\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* *per lb.*?

Ans. 210 *cwt.* 0 *qr.* 27 *lb.* and value 564 *l.* 2 *s.* $4\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

3. 29 parcels, each weigh 3 *cwt.* 0 *qr.* 14 *lb.* gross; what is the value of the neat weight at 1 *l.* 11 *s.* 6 *d.* *per cwt.* allowing 8 *lb.* *per cwt.* for tare, and trett and cloff as usual?

Ans. 126 *l.* 14 *s.*

BILLS OF PARCELS.

A Hosier's Bill.

Mr. Thomas Williams

Bought of Richard Simpson, Jan. 4, 1776.

		s.	d.
8 Pair of worsted stockings,	at	4	6 <i>per pair.</i>
5 Pair of thread ditto,	at	3	2
3 Pair of black silk ditto,	at	14	0
6 Pair of black worsted ditto,	at	4	2
4 Pair of cotton ditto,	at	7	6
2 Yards of fine flannel, ditto,	at	1	8 <i>per Yard.</i>

£. 7 12 2

A Mercer's Bill.

Mr. William George

Bought of Peter Thompson, July 13, 1776.

		s.	d.
15 Yards of sattin,	at	9	6 <i>per yard.</i>
18 Yards of flowered silk	at	17	4
12 Yards of rich brocade,	at	19	8
16 Yards of sarsnet,	at	3	2
13 Yards of Genoa velvet,	at	27	6
23 Yards of lutestring,	at	6	3

£. 62 2 5

A Linen-

A Linen Draper's Bill.

Mr. Henry Morris

Bought of Caleb Windsor, March 8, 1776.

		s.	d.
40 Ells of dowlas,	at	1	6 per ell.
34 Ells of diaper,	at	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
31 Ells of holland,	at	5	8
39 Yards of Irish cloth,	at	2	4 per yard.
17 $\frac{1}{2}$ Yards of muslin,	at	7	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
13 $\frac{3}{4}$ Yards of cambric,	at	10	6
27 Yards of printed linen,	at	2	5

A Milliner's Bill.£. 35 9 2 $\frac{1}{2}$

Mrs. Matthewson

Bought of Simon Percy, June 18, 1776.

		l.	s.	d.
18 Yards of fine lace,	at	0	12	3 per yard.
5 Pair of fine kid gloves,	at	0	2	2 per pair.
12 Fans with French mounts,	at	0	3	6 each.
2 Fine laced tippets,	at	3	3	0
4 Dozen of linen gloves,	at	0	1	3 per pair.
6 Sets of knots,	at	0	2	6 per set.

£. 23 14 4*A Woollen Draper's Bill.*

Mr. John Page

Bought of Jacob Goodson, May 1, 1776.

		l.	s.	d.
17 Yards of fine serge,	at	0	3	9 per yard.
18 Yards of drugget,	at	0	9	0
15 Yards of superfine scarlet	at	1	2	0
16 Yards of super. black cloth	at	0	18	0
25 Yards of shalloon,	at	0	1	9
17 Yards of drab.	at	0	17	6

£. 59 5 0*A Grocer's*

A Grocer's Bill.

Mr. Nathaniel Parsons

Bought of William Smith, Aug. 6, 1776.

	s.	d.
24½ lb. of royal green tea,	at 18	6 per lb.
21¼ lb. of imperial tea,	at 24	0
35¾ lb. best bohea,	at 13	10
17 lb. of coffee,	at 5	4
25 lb. of double refined sugar,	at 1	1½
9 Sugar loaves, wt. 137 lb.	at 0	7½

£. 86 14 2½

A Wine Merchant's Bill.

Mr. Thomas Greville

Bought of John Simes, April 3, 1776.

	s.	d.
12 Gallons of palm sack,	at 8	6 per gall.
17 Gallons of red port,	at 5	8
9 Gallons of claret,	at 8	9
34 Gallons of white lisbon,	at 4	10
22½ Gallons of rhenish,	at 6	4
27¾ Gallons of sherry,	at 6	2

£. 37 15 0½

A Cheesemonger's Bill.

Mr. Edward Patterson

Bought of Stephen Cross, Sept. 1, 1776.

	s.	d.
8 lb. of Cambridge butter,	at 0	6 per lb.
17 lb. of new cheese,	at 0	4
½ Firkin of butter, wt. 28 lb.	at 0	5½
5 Cheshire cheeses, wt. 127 lb.	at 0	4
2 Warwickshire ditto, wt. 15 lb.	at 0	3
12 lb. of cream cheese,	at 0	6

£. 3 14 7
S I M-

SIMPLE INTEREST.

Simple Interest is a gratuity allowed by the borrower of any sum of money to the lender, according to a certain rate *per cent.* agreed on; which, by law, must not exceed 5 *l.* that is, 5*l.* for the use of 100*l.* 1 year; 10*l.* for the use of it 2 years; and so on.

Principal is the money lent.

Rate is the sum *per cent.* agreed on.

Amount is the principal and interest added together.

R U L E *.

1. Multiply the principal by the rate, and divide the product by 100, and the quotient is the answer for 1 year.

2. Multiply the interest for 1 year by the time given, and the product is the answer for that time.

3. If there is part of a year, as months or days, find for the even time as before, and for the odd time take some aliquot part or parts of a year; or if that cannot be done, work by the rule of three direct.

* There are some cases where it is customary to consider the time elapsed different ways. In the courts of law, interest is always computed in years, quarters and days; which, indeed, is the only equitable method: but in computing the interest on the public bonds of the South Sea and India companies, and in the Bank of England, &c. the time is generally taken in calendar months and days; and on Exchequer bills in quarters of a year and days.

SIMPLE INTEREST.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the interest of 284 l. 10 s. for 2 years, 4 months, and 25 days, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum.

284 l. 10 s.	365 : 9 l. 19 s. $1\frac{3}{4}$ d. :: 25 days
$3\frac{1}{2}$	5
<hr/>	<hr/>
853 10	49 15 $8\frac{3}{4}$
142 5	5
<hr/>	<hr/>
9.95 15	365)248 18 $7\frac{1}{4}$ (13 s. $7\frac{1}{2}$ d.
20	20
<hr/>	<hr/>
19.15	4978
12	1328
<hr/>	<hr/>
1.80	233
4	12
<hr/>	<hr/>
3.20	2803
	248
	4
	<hr/>
	995

9 l. 19 s. $1\frac{3}{4}$ d. = 1 year's int.

	2	
<hr/>	<hr/>	
19 18 $3\frac{1}{2}$	= 2 year's int.	
4 mo. = $\frac{1}{3}$ 3 6 $4\frac{1}{2}$	= 4 months ditto	
13 $7\frac{1}{2}$	= 25 days ditto	
<hr/>		
23 18 $3\frac{1}{2}$	the ansf. required.	

2. What is the interest of 230 l. 10 s. for 1 year at 4 per cent. per annum? *Ans.* 9 l. 4 s. $4\frac{1}{4}$ d.

3. What is the interest of 547 l. 15 s. for 3 years, at 5 per cent. per ann? *Ans.* 82 l. 3 s. 3 d.

4. What

4. What is the amount of 690 *l.* for three years, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. per ann? *Ans.* 777 *l.* 19 *s.* 6 *d.*

5. What is the interest of 205 *l.* 15 *s.* for $\frac{1}{4}$ year at 4 per cent. per ann? *Ans.* 2 *l.* 1 *s.* $1\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

6. What is the amount of 120 *l.* 10 *s.* for $2\frac{1}{2}$ years, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. per ann? *Ans.* 134 *l.* 16 *s.* $1\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*

7. What is the interest of 47 *l.* 10 *s.* for $4\frac{3}{4}$ years, and 52 days, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent? *Ans.* 10 *l.* 9 *s.* $1\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*

8. What is the amount of 200 guineas for 4 years, 7 months and 25 days, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent? *Ans.* 253 *l.* 19 *s.* $1\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

9. A gentleman left his niece by will 558 *l.* 15 *s.* to be paid her when she came to age, with interest at 4 per cent. now she came to age in 5 years, 9 months and 21 days; what has she to receive in all? *Ans.* 688 *l.* 10 *s.* 11 *d.*

10. What is the interest due upon an India bond of 500 *l.* value, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per ann. from September 30, 1763, to June 18, 1764? *Ans.* 12 *l.* 10 *s.* 7 *d.*

11. What is the interest due upon an Exchequer bill of 450 *l.* at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per ann. for $2\frac{3}{4}$ years and 67 days? *Ans.* 49 *l.* 10 *s.* $0\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*

12. Lent John Turner a bill of 500 *l.* dated the 1st. of May, and payable one day after date, which I received back in the following partial payments; viz. on the 13th. of May 50 *l.* on the 4th. of June 56 *l.* on the 14th of July 44 *l.* on the 23^d of ditto 50 *l.* on the 18th of August 87 *l.* on the 30th. of ditto 13 *l.* on the 21st. of September 30 *l.* on the 18th. of October 30 *l.* on the 29th of ditto 40 *l.* on the 11th. of November 50 *l.* and on the 28th. of December 50 *l.* how much interest ought I to claim at 5 per cent? *Ans.* 8 *l.* 3 *s.* $11\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

COMMISSION*.

Commission is an allowance of so much per cent. to a factor or correspondent abroad for buying and selling goods for his employer.

* The method of working questions in this and the following rules of insurance, brokerage, &c. is the same as in simple interest.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What comes the commission of 500*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* to at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent? *Ans.* 17*l.* 10*s.* 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
2. My correspondent writes me word that he has bought goods on my account to the value of 754*l.* 16*s.* what does his commission come to at $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent? *Ans.* 18*l.* 17*s.* 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*
3. What must I allow my correspondent for disbursing on my account 529*l.* 18*s.* 5*d.* at $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent? *Ans.* 11*l.* 18*s.* 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
4. If I allow my factor $7\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. for commission, what may he demand on the laying out 1200*l.* *Ans.* 91*l.* 10*s.*
5. What does the commission on 950*l.* come to at $3\frac{7}{8}$ per cent? *Ans.* 36*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.*

B R O K A G E.

Brokage is an allowance of so much per cent. to a person called a broker, for assisting merchants or factors in procuring or disposing of goods.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the brokage of 610*l.* at 5*s.* or $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent? *Ans.* 10*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*
2. If I allow my broker $3\frac{3}{4}$ per cent, what may he demand when he sells goods to the value of 876*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.*? *Ans.* 32*l.* 17*s.* 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*
3. What is the brokage of 879*l.* 18*s.* at $\frac{3}{8}$ per cent? *Ans.* 3*l.* 5*s.* 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
4. If a broker sells goods to the amount of 508*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.* what is his demand at $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent? *Ans.* 7*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.*

I N S U R A N C E.

Insurance is a premium of so much per cent. given to certain persons and offices for a security of making good the loss of ships, houses, merchandizes, &c. which may happen from storms, fire, &c.

E X A M -

B R O K A G E.

6r

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the insurance of 874 *l.* 13 *s.* 6 *d.* at 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 118 *l.* 1 *s.* 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*
2. What is the insurance of 900 *l.* at 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 96 *l.* 15 *s.*
3. What is the insurance of 1200 *l.* at 7 $\frac{5}{8}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 91 *l.* 10 *s.*
4. What is the insurance of an East India ship and cargo valued at 35727 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* at 17 $\frac{7}{8}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 6386 *l.* 7 *s.* 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

B U Y I N G A N D S E L L I N G O F S T O C K S.

Stock is a general name for the capitals of our trading companies, and the buying and selling certain sums of money in those funds is now become a general practice.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the purchase of 2054 *l.* 16 *s.* South Sea stock, at 110 $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 2265 *l.* 8 *s.* 4 *d.*
2. What is the purchase of 156 *l.* 15 *s.* 3 per cent. annuities, at 74 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 116 *l.* 15 *s.* 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*
3. What is the purchase of 816 *l.* 12 *s.* bank annuities, at 89 $\frac{3}{8}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 729 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
4. What is the purchase of 987 *l.* 15 *s.* India stock, at 113 $\frac{7}{8}$ per cent. ? *Ans.* 1124 *l.* 16 *s.*
5. Bought 650 *l.* bank annuities at 90 $\frac{3}{8}$ per cent. and paid brokerage $\frac{3}{8}$ per cent ; what did the whole amount to ? *Ans.* 588 *l.* 5 *s.*
6. What does 2400 *l.* capital stock in the 3 per cent. consolidated bank annuities come to, at 84 $\frac{1}{8}$ per cent ? *Ans.* 2019 *l.*
9. How much per cent. shall I make of my money by buying bank stock at 150 $\frac{5}{8}$ per cent. on the day the books shut, when there is always half a year's interest due, the bank stock-holders having an annual dividend of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *l.* profit ? *Ans.* 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

8. June

8. June the 23d, 1745, bought 900 l. of new South Sea annuities at $111\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. viz. the day before closing the books, the brokerage whereof is always 2 s. 6 d. per cent. on the capital, whether you sell or buy. The midsummer dividend of 2 per cent. became due and payable on the 10th. of August following, by which time, the rebellion growing considerable in the north, the said annuities were down at $92\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. In the general alarm I sold 400 l. capital at that price, but continued the remainder till a 2d. 3d. 4th, and 5th. dividend became due as before; and on opening the books on the 10th. of August, 1747, I sold out at $102\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. Now reckoning I might have made 5 per cent. of my money, if I had kept it out of the stocks; how stood this article in point of profit and loss.

Ans. 132 l. 2 s. 1 d. loss.

DISCOUNT.

Discount is an allowance made for the payment of any sum of money before it becomes due; and is the difference between that sum due some time hence, and its present worth.

The present worth of any sum, or debt, due some time hence, is such a sum as if put to interest, would, in that time, and at the rate per cent. for which the discount is to be made, amount to the sum or debt then due.

R U L E. *

1. As the amount of 100 l. for the given rate and time is to 100 l.

So is the given sum or debt to the present worth.

2. Subtract

* That an allowance ought to be made for paying money before it becomes due, which is supposed to bear no interest till after it is due is very reasonable; for if I keep the money in my own hands till the debt becomes due, it is plain I may make an advantage of it by putting it out to interest for that time; but if I pay it before it is due,

2. Subtract the present worth from the given sum, and the remainder is the discount required.

Or,

As the amount of 100 *l.* for the given rate and time is to the interest of 100 *l.* for that time,

So is the given sum or debt to the discount required.

due, it is giving that benefit to another; therefore we have only to enquire what discount ought to be allowed. And here some debtors will be ready to say, that since by not paying the money till it becomes due, they may employ it at interest, therefore by paying it before due, they shall lose that interest, and, for that reason, all such interest ought to be discounted: but that is false, for they cannot be said to lose that interest till the time the debt becomes due arrives; whereas we are to consider what would properly be lost at present, by paying the debt before it becomes due; and this can, in point of equity or justice, be no other than such a sum, as being put out to interest till the debt becomes due, would amount to the interest of the debt for the same time. — It is, besides, plain, that the advantage arising from discharging a debt, due some time hence, by a present payment, according to the principles we have mentioned, is exactly the same as employing the whole sum at interest till the time the debt becomes due arrives; for if the discount allowed for present payment is put out to interest for that time, its amount will be the same as the interest of the whole debt for the same time: thus, the discount of 105 *l.* due one year hence, reckoning interest at 5 *per cent.* will be 5 *l.* and 5 *l.* put out to interest at 5 *per cent.* for one year will amount to 5 *l.* 5 *s.* which is exactly equal to the interest of 105 *l.* for one year at 5 *per cent.*

The truth of the rule for working is evident from the nature of simple interest: for since the debt may be considered as the amount of some principal (called here, the present worth) at a certain rate *per cent.* and for the given time, that amount must be in the same proportion, either to its principal or interest, as the amount of any other sum, at the same rate, and for the same time, is to its principal or interest.

The method used amongst Bankers, &c. in discounting bills, is to find the interest of the sum drawn for, from the time the bill is discounted to the time when it becomes due, (including the days of grace) which interest they reckon as the discount, thereby making it more than it really is.

But when goods are bought or sold, and discount is to be made for present payment, at any rate *per cent.* without regard to time, the interest of the sum as calculated for a year is the discount.

EXAM-

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the discount of 573 *l.* 15 *s.* due 3 years hence, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent? *Ans.* 68 *l.* 4 *s.* 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
2. What is the present worth of 150 *l.* payable in $\frac{1}{4}$ year, discounting at 5 per cent? *Ans.* 148 *l.* 2 *s.* 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
3. What is the present worth of 75 *l.* due 15 months hence, at 5 per cent? *Ans.* 70 *l.* 11 *s.* 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
4. What is the discount on 85 *l.* 10 *s.* due September 8, this being July 4, reckoning interest at 5 per cent, per annum? *Ans.* 15 *s.* 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*
5. What ready money will discharge a debt of 543 *l.* 7 *s.* due 4 months and 18 days hence at $4\frac{5}{8}$ per cent. per ann? *Ans.* 533 *l.* 18 *s.* 0 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*
6. Bought a quantity of goods for 150 *l.* ready money, and sold them again for 200 *l.* payable at $\frac{3}{4}$ of a year hence; what was the gain in ready money, supposing discount to be made at 5 per cent? *Ans.* 42 *l.* 15 *s.* 5 *d.*
7. What is the present worth of 120 *l.* payable as follows; viz. 50 *l.* at 3 months; 50 *l.* at 5 months, and the rest at 8 months, discounting at 6 per cent? *Ans.* 117 *l.* 5 *s.* 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*
8. Suppose a bill of exchange for 600 *l.* dated at Antwerp, the 19th of September, 1775, at double usance, is accepted at London, and payment offered the 2d. of November, 1775: what money must be then received, discounting at 6 per cent. per ann? *Ans.* 589 *l.* 0 *s.* 9 *d.*

COMPOUND INTEREST.

Compound Interest is that which arises from the principal and interest taken together, as it becomes due, at the end of each stated time of payment.

RULE.

R U L E*.

1. Find the amount of the given principal, for the time of the first payment, by simple interest.

2. Consider this amount as the principal for the second payment, whose amount calculate as before, and so on through all the payments to the last, still accounting the last amount as the principal for the next payment.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the amount of 320 *l.* 10 *s.* for four years, at 5 *per cent. per annum*, compound interest.

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{20}) 320 \text{ l. } 10 \text{ s.} \\ \underline{16} \quad \quad \quad 6 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{1st. year's principal} \\ \text{1st. year's interest.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{20}) 336 \quad 10 \quad 6 \\ \underline{16} \quad 16 \quad 6\frac{1}{4} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{2d. year's principal} \\ \text{2d. year's interest.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{20}) 353 \quad 7 \quad -\frac{1}{4} \\ \underline{17} \quad 13 \quad 4 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{3d. year's principal} \\ \text{3d. year's interest.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{20}) 371 \quad \quad \quad 4\frac{1}{4} \\ \underline{18} \quad 11 \quad - \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{4th. year's principal} \\ \text{4th. year's interest.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 389 \quad 11 \quad 4\frac{1}{4} \end{array} \quad \text{whole amount, or the answer required.}$$

2. What is the compound interest of 760 *l.* 10 *s.* forborn 4 years at 4 *per cent*? *Ans.* 129 *l.* 3 *s.* 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

3. What is the amount of 15 *l.* 10 *s.* for 9 years, at 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *per cent. per annum*, compound interest? *Ans.* 21 *l.* 1 *s.* 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

4. What is the compound interest of 410 *l.* forborn 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ years at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *per cent. per annum*; the interest payable half yearly? *Ans.* 48 *l.* 4 *s.* 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

* The reason of this rule is evident from the definition, and the principles of simple interest.

5. Find

66 EQUATION of PAYMENT.

5. Find the several amounts of 50 *l.* payable yearly, half yearly and quarterly, being forborn 5 years, at 5 per cent. *per annum*, compound interest?

Ans. 60*l.* 16*s.* 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* 64 *l.* 0*s.* 1*d.* and 64*l.* 2*s.* 0 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

EQUATION OF PAYMENTS.

Equation of Payments is the finding a time, to pay at once, several debts due at different times, so that no loss shall be sustained by either party.

R U L E *.

Multiply each payment by the time at which it is due; then divide the sum of the products by the sum of the payments, and the quotient will be the time required.

E X A M P L E S.

A owes B 190 *l.* to be paid as follows, viz. 50 *l.* in 6 months, 60 *l.* in 7 months, and 80 *l.* in 10 months; what is the equated time to pay the whole? *Ans.* 8 *mo.*

2. A owes B 52 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* to be paid in 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ months, 80 *l.* 10 *s.* to be paid in 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ months, and 76 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.* to be paid in 5 months; what is the equated time to pay the whole? *Ans.* 4 *mo.* 8 *da.*

3. A.

* This rule is founded upon a supposition, that the sum of the interests of the several debts which are payable before the equated time, from their terms to that time, ought to be equal to the sum of the interests of the debts payable after the equated time, from that time to their terms. Among others, that defend this principle, Mr. Cocker endeavours to prove it to be right by this argument: that what is gained by keeping some of the debts after they are due, is lost by paying others before they are due: but this cannot be the case; for though by keeping a debt unpaid after it is due there is gained the interest of it for that time, yet by paying a debt before it is due, the payer does not lose the interest for that time, but the discount only, which is less than the interest, and therefore the rule is not true.

Although this rule be not accurately true, yet in most questions that occur in business, the error is so trifling that it will always be made use of as the most eligible method.

That

3. A owes B 240 *l.* to be paid in 6 months, but in 1 month and a half, pays him 60 *l.* and in $4\frac{1}{2}$ months after that 80 *l.* more : how much longer than 6 months should B in equity defer the rest ? *Ans.* $3\frac{9}{10}$ months.

4. A debt is to be paid as follows: viz. $\frac{1}{4}$ at 2 months, $\frac{1}{8}$ at 3 months, $\frac{1}{8}$ at 4 months, $\frac{1}{8}$ at 5 months, and the rest at 7 months : what is the equated time to pay the whole ? *Ans.* $4\frac{1}{4}$ months.

B A R T E R.

Barter is the exchanging one commodity for another, and directs traders so to proportion their goods, that neither party may sustain loss.

R U L E *

Find the value of that commodity whose quantity is given; then find what quantity of the other, at the rate

That the rule is universally agreeable to the supposition may be thus demonstrated.

Let $\begin{cases} d = \text{first debt payable, and the distance of its term of payment } t. \\ D = \text{last debt payable, and the distance of its term } T. \\ x = \text{distance of the equated time.} \\ r = \text{rate of interest of } 1 \text{ } l. \text{ for one year.} \end{cases}$

Then, since x lies between T and t $\begin{cases} \text{The distance of the time } t \\ \text{and } x \text{ is } = x - t. \\ \text{The distance of the time } T \\ \text{and } x \text{ is } = T - x. \end{cases}$

Now the interest of d for the time $x - t$ is $x - t \times dr$; and the interest of D for the time $T - x$ is $T - x \times Dr$; therefore $x - t \times dr = T - x \times Dr$ by the supposition; and from this equation x is found $= \frac{DT + dt}{D + d}$, which is the rule. And the same might be shewn of any number of payments.

The true rule will be given in equation of payments by decimals.

* This rule is, evidently, only an application of the rule of three direct.

Most authors, in treating of this rule, have given very complicated and difficult questions, which never happen in real business, and

rate proposed, you may have for the same money, and it gives the answer required.

EXAMPLES.

1. How many dozen of candles, at 5 s. 2 d. per doz. must be given in barter for 3 cwt. 2 qr. 16 lb. of tallow, at 37 s. 4 d. per cwt?

lb.	s.	d.	cwt.	qr.	lb.
If 112	—	37 4	—	3 2	16
		12		4	

448

14

28

118

29

408

448

3264

1632

1632

(12)

112)182784(1632(

112

—

&c.

2,0)13,6

6 l. 15 s. value of

the tallow.

and serve only to puzzle and mislead the learner; and as scarce any two of them are agreed about the proper way of solving these questions, I have thought proper to omit them entirely; those who think them of importance, may meet with a variety in other authors.

If

s.	d.	doz.	l.	s.
If 5	2	1	6	16
12			20	
62			136	
			12	

62)1632(26 doz.

124

392

372

20

12

62)240(3 lb.

186

54 Ans. 26 doz. 3 lb.

2. How much sugar, at 8d. per lb. must be given in barter for 20 cwt. of tobacco, at 3l. per cwt?

Ans. 16 cwt. 0 qrs. 8 lb.

3. How much tea at 9s. per lb. can I have in barter, for 4 cwt. 2 qrs. of chocolate at 4s. per lb? Ans. 2 cwt.

4. How many reams of paper, at 2s. 9½d. per ream must be given in barter for 37 pieces of Irish cloth, at 1l. 12s. 4d. per piece? Ans. 428¾.

5. A merchant hath 1000 yards of canvass at 9½ per yard, which he barter for serge at 10¼d. per yard, how many yards must he receive? Ans. 926¾.

6. A delivered 3 hhds. of brandy, at 6s. 8d. per gall. to B, for 126 yards of cloth; what was the cloth per yard? Ans. 10s.

7. A and B barter, A hath 41 cwt. of hops, at 30s. per cwt. for which B gives him 20l. in money, and the rest in prunes at 5d. per lb. what quantity of prunes must A receive? Ans. 17 cwt. 3 qrs. 4 lb.

8. A

8. A has a quantity of pepper, wt. neat 1600 lb. at 17d. per lb. which he barter with B for two sorts of goods, the one at 5d. the other at 8d. per lb. and to have $\frac{1}{3}$ in money, and of each sort of goods an equal quantity: how many lb. of each sort of goods must he receive, and how much in money.

Ans. 1394 lb. and 37 l. 15 s. $6\frac{2}{3}$ d.

LOSS AND GAIN.

Loss and Gain is a rule that discovers what is got or lost in the buying or selling of goods; and instructs merchants and traders to raise or fall the price of their goods, so as to gain or lose so much *per cent*, &c.

Questions in this rule are performed by the rule of three direct; observing that the gains or losses are in proportion as their quantities, and the contrary.

EXAMPLES.

* 1. How must I sell tea per lb. that cost me 13s. 5d. to gain after the rate of 25 *per cent*?

As 100 l. : 125 l. :: 13 s. 5 d. : 16 s. $9\frac{1}{4}$ d. the answer.

Or thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 4) 13 \text{ s. } 5 \text{ d.} \\ \underline{3 \quad 4\frac{1}{4}} \end{array}$$

16 s. $9\frac{1}{4}$ d. the same as before.

2. At $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. in the shilling profit, how much *per cent*?

Ans. 12 l. 10 s.

*. Most authors have given wrong solutions to questions of this sort. Their mistake arises from making the gain or loss of 100 l. the second term of the question, instead of its amount.

3. At

3. At 3 s. 6 d. in the pound profit, how much per cent? *Ans.* 17 l. 10 s.

4. If a lb. of tobacco cost 16 d. and is sold for 20 d. what is the gain per cent? *Ans.* 25 l.

5. Bought goods at $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb. and sold them at the rate of 2 l. 7 s. 4 d. per cwt. what was the gain per cent? *Ans.* 12 l. 13 s. 11 d.

6. Bought cloth at 7 s. 6 d. per yard, which not proving so good as I expected I am resolved to lose $17\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. by it: how must I sell it per yard? *Ans.* 6 s. 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.

7. Bought goods at 2 guineas per cwt. and sold them again retail at $5\frac{1}{4}$ d. per lb. what was the gain per cent? *Ans.* 16 l. 13 s. 4 d.

8. If I buy $17\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of sugar for 35 guineas, and retail it at $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb. what shall I gain per cent? *Ans.* 66 l. 13 s. 4 d.

9. If I buy tobacco at 10 guineas per cwt. at what rate must I retail it per lb. to gain twelve per cent? *Ans.* 2 s. 1 d. $\frac{192}{980}$

10. If, when I sell cloth at 7 s. per yard, I gain 10 per cent. what will be the gain per cent. when it is sold for 8 s. 6 d. per yard? *Ans.* 33 l. 11 s. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

11. If I buy 28 pieces of stuffs at 4 l. per piece, and sell 13 of the pieces at 6 l. and 8 at 5 l. per piece: at what rate per piece must I sell the rest to gain 10 per cent. by the whole? *Ans.* 2 l. 6 s. 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

12. Bought 40 gallons of brandy at 3 s. per gall. but by accident 6 gallons of it are lost, at what rate may I sell the rest, with 8 months credit, and gain upon the whole prime cost, at the rate of 10 per cent. per annum? *Ans.* 3 s. 9 $\frac{3}{7}$ d.

13. Bought hose in London at 4 s. 3 d. per pair, and sold them afterwards in Dublin at 6 s. the pair; now taking the charge at an average to be 2 d. the pair, and considering that I must lose 12 per cent. by remitting my money

money home again ; what do I gain *per cent.* by this article of trade ?

Ans. 19 l. 10 s. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

14. Sold a repeating watch for 50 guineas, and by so doing lost 17 *per cent.* whereas I ought in dealing to have cleared 20 *per cent.* how much was it sold for under the just value ?

Ans. 23 l. 8 s. 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

F E L L O W S H I P.

Fellowship is a general rule, by which merchants, &c. trading in company, with a joint stock, determine each person's particular share of the gain or loss in proportion to his share in the joint stock.

By this rule a bankrupt's estate may be divided amongst his creditors, as also legacies adjusted, when there is a deficiency of assets or effects.

SINGLE FELLOWSHIP.

Single Fellowship is when different stocks are employed for any certain equal time.

R U L E. *

As the whole stock is to the whole gain or loss,
So is each man's particular stock, to his particular share of the gain or loss.

* That the gain or loss, in this rule, is in proportion to their stocks is evident ; for, as the times the stocks are in trade are equal, if I put in $\frac{1}{2}$ of the whole stock, I ought to have $\frac{1}{2}$ of the whole gain ; if my part of the whole stock be $\frac{1}{3}$, my share of the whole gain or loss ought to be $\frac{1}{3}$ also.

And, generally, if I put in $\frac{1}{n}$ of the stock, I ought to have

$\frac{1}{n}$ part of the whole gain or loss ; that is, the same ratio that the whole stock has to the whole gain or loss, must each person's particular stock have to his respective gain or loss.

Add

74 DOUBLE FELLOWSHIP.

they find they have gained 3600 *l.* what is each person's share of the gain?

Ans. A 540 *l.* B 720 *l.* C 1050 *l.* and D 1290 *l.*

6. Three merchants, A, B and C freight a ship with 340 tuns of wine; A loaded 110 tun, B 97, and C the rest. In a storm the seamen were obliged to throw 85 tuns overboard; how much must each sustain of the loss?

Ans. A 27 $\frac{1}{2}$, B 24 $\frac{1}{4}$, and C 33 $\frac{1}{4}$.

7. A ship worth 900 *l.* being entirely lost, of which $\frac{1}{8}$ belonged to A, $\frac{1}{4}$ to B, and the rest to C; what loss will each sustain, supposing 500 *l.* of her to be insured?

Ans. A 45 *l.* B 90 *l.* and C 225 *l.*

8. A bankrupt is indebted to A 275 *l.* 14 *s.* to B 304 *l.* 7 *s.* to C 152 *l.* and to D 104 *l.* 6 *s.* His estate is worth only 675 *l.* 15 *s.* how must it be divided?

Ans. A 222 *l.* 15 *s.* 2 *d.* B 245 *l.* 18 *s.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* C 122 *l.* 16 *s.* 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* and D 84 *l.* 5 *s.* 5 *d.*

9. A and B venturing equal sums of money, clear by joint trade 154 *l.* By agreement A was to have 8 *per cent.* because he spent his time in the execution of the project, and B was to have only 5 *per cent.*; what was A allowed for his trouble? *Ans.* 35 *l.* 10 *s.* 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

DOUBLE FELLOWSHIP.

Double Fellowship is when different or equal stocks are employed for different times.

R U L E . *

Multiply each man's stock into the time of its continuance, then say,

* Mr. Malcolm, Mr. Ward, and several other authors, have given an analytical investigation of this rule; but the most general and elegant method I have met with is that by Mr. Hutton in p. 88 of his arithmetic, viz.

When the times are equal, the shares of the gain or loss are evidently as the stocks, as in *Single Fellowship*; and when the stocks are equal the shares are as the times; wherefore when neither are equal, the shares must be as their products.

A3

As the total sum of all the products is to the whole gain or loss;

So is each man's particular product, to his particular share of the gain or loss?

EXAMPLES.

1. A, B and C hold a piece of ground in common, for which they are to pay 36*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* A put in 23 oxen 27 days, B 21 oxen 35 days, and C 16, 23 days; what ought each man to pay of the rent?

$$23 \times 27 = 621. \quad 21 \times 35 = 735. \quad 16 \times 23 = 368.$$

$$621 + 735 + 368 = 1724$$

$$1724 : 36*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* :: 621 : 13*l.* 3*s.* 1½*d.* = A's part$$

$$1724 : 36*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* :: 735 : 15*l.* 11*s.* 5*d.* = B's ditto$$

$$1724 : 36*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* :: 368 : 7*l.* 15*s.* 11*d.* = C's ditto$$

Proof 36*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*

2. A, B and C hold a pasture in common, for which they pay 30*l.* *per annum.* A put into it 7 oxen for 3 months, B 9 oxen for 5 months, and C 4 for 12 months: what must each pay of the rent? *Ans.* A 5*l.* 10*s.* 6½*d.* B 11*l.* 16*s.* 10*d.* and C 12*l.* 12*s.* 7½*d.*

3. Three graziers hired a piece of land for 60*l.* 10*s.* A put in 5 sheep for 4½ months, B put in 8 for 5 months, and C put in 9 for 6½ months: how much must each pay of the rent? *Ans.* A 11*l.* 5*s.* B 20*l.* and C 20*l.* 5*s.*

4. Three merchants enter into partnership for 18 months; A put into stock at first 200*l.* and at 8 months end he put in 100*l.* more, and 2 months after that he put in 50*l.* more; B put in at first 550*l.* at 4 months end he took out 140*l.* and at 3 months after he took out 110*l.* more; C put in at first 600*l.* at 2 months end he took out 250*l.* and 12 months after he put in 300*l.* At the expiration of the time they find they have gained 526*l.*: what is each man's just share?

Ans. A 133*l.* 5*s.* 11*d.* B 179*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.* and C 213*l.* 5*s.* 7*d.*

5. A with a capital of 1000 *l.* began trade January 1st. 1776, and meeting with success in business he took in B as a partner, with a capital of 1500 *l.* on the 1st. of March following. Three months after that they admit C as a third partner, who brought into stock 2800 *l.* and after trading together till the first of the next year, they find there has been gained since A's commencing of business 1776 *l.* 10 *s.*: how must this be divided amongst the partners? *Ans.* A 457 *l.* 9 *s.* 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* B 571 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* C 747 *l.* 3 *s.* 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

ALLIGATION.

Alligation teacheth how to mix several simples of different qualities, so that the composition may be of a middle quality; and is commonly distinguished into two principal cases, called *Alligation medial* and *Alligation alternate*.

ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

Alligation medial is the method of finding the rate of the compound, from having the rates and quantities of the several simples given.

R U L E . *

Multiply each quantity by its rate; then divide the sum of the products by the sum of the quantities, or the whole composition, and the quotient will be the rate of the compound required.

* The truth of this rule is too evident to need a demonstration.

Note, If an ounce or any other quantity of pure gold be reduced into 24 equal parts, these parts are called caracts; but gold is often mixed with some baser metal, which is called the alloy, and the mixture is said to be of so many caracts fine, according to the proportion of pure gold contained in it: thus, if 22 caracts of pure gold and 2 of alloy are mixed together, it is said to be 22 caracts fine.

If any one of the simples be of little or no value with respect to the rest, its rate is supposed to be nothing, as water mixed with wine, and alloy with gold and silver.

E X A M -

EXAMPLES.

1. Suppose 15 bushels of wheat at 5 s. per bushel, and 12 bushels of rye at 3 s. 6 d. per bushel were mixed together : how must the compound be sold per bushel without loss or gain?

$$15 \times 60 = 900, \text{ and } 12 \times 42 = 504$$

$$\text{then } \frac{900 + 504}{15 + 12} = 52 d. = 4 s. 4 d. \text{ Answer.}$$

2. A composition being made of 5 lb. of tea at 7 s. per lb. 9 lb. at 8 s. 6 d. per lb. and 14½ lb. at 5 s. 10 d. per lb. what is a lb. of it worth? *Ans. 6 s. 10½ d.*

3. Mixed 4 gallons of wine at 4 s. 10 d. per gall. with 7 gallons at 5 s. 3 d. per gall. and 9¾ gallons at 5 s. 8 d. per gall. what is a gallon of this composition worth? *Ans. 5 s. 4¼ d.*

4. A mealman would mix 3 bushels of flour at 3 s. 5 d. per bushel, 4 bushels at 5 s. 6 d. per bushel, and 5 bushels at 4 s. 8 d. per bushel : what is the worth of a bushel of this mixture? *Ans. 4 s. 7½ d.*

5. A farmer mixes 20 bushels of wheat at 5 s. per bushel, and 36 bushels of rye at 3 s. per bushel, and 40 bushels of barley at 2 s. per bushel : what is the worth of a bushel of this mixture? *Ans. 3 s.*

6. A goldsmith melts 8 lb. 5½ oz. of gold bullion of 14 caracts fine, with 12 lb. 8½ oz. of 18 caracts fine : how many caracts fine is this mixture? *Ans. 16½ caracts.*

7. A refiner melts 10 lb. of gold of 20 caracts fine with 16 lb. of 18 caracts fine ; how much alloy must he put to it to make it 22 caracts fine.

Ans. It is not fine enough by 3⅓ caracts, so that no alloy must be put to it, but more gold.

ALLIGATION ALTERNATE.

Alligation alternate is the method of finding what quantity of any number of simples, whose rates are

E 3

given,

given, will compose a mixture of a given rate; so that it is the reverse of alligation medial, and may be proved by it.

R U L E I.*

1. Write the rates of the simples in a column under each other.

2. Connect or link with a continued line, the rate of each simple which is less than that of the compound, with one, or any number, of those that are greater than the compound; and each greater rate with one or any number of the less.

3. Write the difference between the mixture rate, and that of each of the simples, opposite the rates with which they are linked.

4. Then if only one difference stand against any rate, it will be the quantity belonging to that rate, but if there be several, their sum will be the quantity.

* *Demon.* By connecting the less rate to the greater, and placing the differences between them and the mean rate alternately, the quantities resulting are such that there is precisely as much gained by one quantity as is lost by the other, and therefore the gain and loss upon the whole is equal, and is exactly the proposed rate: and the same will be true of any other two simples managed according to the rule.

In like manner, let the number of simples be what they will, and with how many soever every one is linked, since it is always a less with a greater than the mean price, there will be an equal balance of loss and gain between every two, and consequently an equal balance on the whole. Q. E. D.

It is obvious, from the rule, that questions of this sort admit of a great variety of answers; for, having found one answer we may find as many more as we please, by only multiplying or dividing each of the quantities found by 2, 3, or 4, &c. the reason of which is evident; for, if two quantities, of two simples, make a balance of loss and gain, with respect to the mean price, so must also the double or treble, the $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$ part, or any other ratio of these quantities, and so on *ad infinitum*.

These kind of questions are called by algebraists *indeterminate* or *unlimited* problems, and by an analytical process, theorems may be raised that will give all the *possible* answers to these questions.

E X A M-

EXAMPLES.

1. A merchant would mix wines at 14 s. 19 s. 15 s. and 22 s. per gallon, so as that the mixture may be worth 18 s. the gallon: what quantity of each must be taken.

$$18 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 14 \\ 15 \\ 19 \\ 22 \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 4 \text{ at } 14 \\ 1 \text{ at } 15 \\ 3 \text{ at } 19 \\ 4 \text{ at } 22 \end{array} \right\} \text{ gives the answer.} \quad \text{Or } 18 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 14 \\ 15 \\ 19 \\ 22 \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1+4 \\ 1 \\ 4+3 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\} \left| \begin{array}{l} 5 \\ 1 \\ 7 \\ 4 \end{array} \right| \text{ Ans.}$$

2. How much wine at 6 s. per gallon, and at 4 s. per gallon, must be mixed together that the composition may be worth 5 s. per gallon? *Ans. 1 qt. or 1 gall. &c.*

3. How much corn at 2s. 6d. 3s. 8d. 4s. and 4s. 8d. per bushel, must be mixed together, that the compound may be worth 3 s. 10 d. per bushel? *Ans. 2 at 2 s. 6 d. 2 at 3 s. 8 d. 3 at 4 s. and 3 at 4 s. 8 d.*

4. A goldsmith has gold of 17, 18, 22, and 24 caracts fine: how much must he take of each to make it 21 caracts fine? *Ans. 3 of 17, 1 of 18, 3 of 22, and 4 of 24.*

5. It is required to mix brandy at 8 s. wine at 7 s. cyder at 1 s. and water at 0 per gallon together, so that the mixture may be worth 5 s. per gallon?

Ans. 9 galls. of brandy, 9 of wine, 5 of cyder, and 5 of water.

R U L E. 2.

When the whole composition is limited to a certain quantity.

Find an answer as before by linking; then say, as the sum of the quantities, or differences thus determined, is to the given quantity, so is each ingredient, found by linking, to the required quantity of each.

EXAMPLES.

1. How many gallons of water must be mixed with wine worth 3 s. per gallon, so as to fill a vessel of 100 gallons, and that a gallon may be afforded at 2 s. 6 d?

Ans. 83½ of wine and 16½ of water.

E 4

2. A

2. A grocer has currants at 4 *d.* 6 *d.* 9 *d.* and 11 *d.* per *lb.* and he would make a mixture of 240 *lb.* so that it might be afforded at 8 *d.* per *lb.* how much of each sort must he take?

Ans. 72 *lb.* at 4 *d.* 24 at 6 *d.* 48 at 9 *d.* and 96 at 11 *d.*

3. How much gold of 15, of 17, of 18, and of 22 caracts fine, must be mixed together to form a composition of 40 oz. of 20 caracts fine?

Ans. 5 oz. of 15, 17 and 18, and 25 oz. of 22.

4. Heiro, king of Syracuse, gave orders for a crown to be made him entirely of pure gold: but suspecting the workman had debased it by mixing it with silver or copper, he recommended the discovery of the fraud to the famous Archimedes; and desired to know the exact quantity of alloy in the crown.

Archimedes, in order to detect the imposition, procured two other masses, the one of pure gold, the other of silver or copper, and each of the same weight with the former; and by putting each into a vessel full of water, the quantity of water expelled by them determined their specific bulks: from which and their given weights, the exact quantities of gold and alloy in the crown may be determined.

Suppose the weight of each crown to be 10 *lb.* and that the water expelled by the copper or silver was .92 *lb.* by the gold .52 *lb.* and by the compound crown was .64 *lb.* what will be the quantities of gold and alloy in the crown?

Ans. 3 *lb.* of alloy, and 7 *lb.* of gold.

R U L E 3.*

When one of the ingredients is limited to a certain quantity,

* In the very same manner questions may be wrought when several of the ingredients are limited to certain quantities, by finding first for one limit and then for another.

The two last rules can want no demonstration, as they evidently result from the first, the reason of which has been already explained.

Take

Take the difference between each price and the mean rate as before ; then,

As the difference of that simple, whose quantity is given, is to the rest of the differences severally, so is the quantity given to the several quantities required.

EXAMPLES.

1. How much wine at 5 s. at 5 s. 6 d. and 6 s. the gallon must be mixed with 3 gallons at 4 s. per gallon, so that the mixture may be worth 5 s 4 d. per gallon?

Ans. 3 at 5 s. 6 at 5 s. 6 d. and 6 at 6 s.

2. A grocer would mix teas at 12 s. 10 s. and 6 s. with 20 lb. at 4 s. per lb. how much of each sort must he take to make the composition worth 8 s. per lb.?

Ans. 20 lb. at 4 s. 10 lb. at 6 s. 10 lb. at 10 s. and 20 lb. at 12 s.

3. How much gold of 15 of 17 and of 22 caracts fine, must be mixed with 5 oz. of 18 caracts fine so that the composition may be 20 caracts fine?

Ans. 5 oz. of 15 caracts fine, 5 oz. of 17 and 25 of 22.

VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Fractions, or broken numbers, are expressions for any assignable part or parts of an unit; and are represented by two numbers, placed one above the other, with a line drawn between them.

The figure above the line is called the *numerator*, and that below the line the *denominator*.

The denominator shews how many parts the integer is divided into, and the numerator shews how many of those parts are meant by the fraction.

Fractions are either proper, improper, single, compound, or mixed.

1. A *proper fraction* is when the numerator is less than the denominator, as $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, &c.

2. An *improper fraction* is when the numerator exceeds the denominator, as $\frac{8}{3}$, $\frac{110}{11}$, &c.

3. A *single fraction* is a simple expression for any number of parts of the integer.

4. A *compound fraction* is a fraction of a fraction, as $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{8}{11}$ of $\frac{11}{29}$, &c.

5. A *mixed number* is composed of a whole number and a fraction, as $8\frac{2}{5}$, $17\frac{6}{3}$, &c.

Note, any whole number may be expressed like a fraction by writing 1 underneath it.

6. The *common measure* of two or more numbers, is that number which will divide each of them without a remainder. Thus 3 is the common measure of 12 and 15, and the *greatest* number that will do this is called the *greatest common measure*.

7. A number which can be measured by two or more numbers, is called their *common multiple*; and if it be the *least* number which can be so measured, it is called their *least common multiple*; thus 30, 45, 60 and 75, are multiples of 3 and 5, but their least common multiple is 15.

8. A *prime number* is that which can only be measured by an unit.

* 9. That number which is produced by multiplying several numbers together, is called a *composite number*.

* A *perfect number* is equal to the sum of all its aliquot parts.

The following perfect numbers are taken from the Petersburg acts, and are all that are known at present.

6

28

496

8128

33550336

8589869056

137438691328

2305843008139952128

2417851639228158837784576

9903520314282971830448816128

There are several other numbers which have received different denominations, but they are principally of use in Algebra, and the higher parts of the mathematics.

PROBLEM I.

To find the greatest common measure of two or more numbers.

R U L E.

1. If there be two numbers only, divide the greater by the less, and this divisor by the remainder, and so on, always dividing the last divisor by the last remainder, till 0 remains, then is the last divisor the greatest common measure required.

2. When there are more than two numbers, find the greatest common measure of two of them as before, and of that common measure and one of the other numbers, and so on, through all the numbers to the last, then is the greatest common measure last found the answer.

3. If 1 happens to be the common measure, the given numbers are prime to each other, and found to be incommensurable.

EXAMPLES.

1. Required the greatest common measure of 918, 1998, and 522.

So 54 is the greatest common measure of 1998 and 918

$$\begin{array}{r} 918)1998(2 \\ \underline{1836} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 162)918(5 \\ \underline{810} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 108)162(1 \\ \underline{108} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 54)108(2 \\ \underline{108} \end{array}$$

Hence $\begin{array}{r} 54)522(9 \\ \underline{486} \end{array}$

$$\begin{array}{r} 36)54(1 \\ \underline{36} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18)36(2 \\ \underline{36} \end{array}$$

Therefore 18 is the answer required.

2. What

* This and the following problem will be found very useful in the doctrine of fractions, and several other parts of Arithmetic.

2. What is the greatest common measure of 612 and 540? *Ans.* 36

3. What is the greatest common measure of 720, 336 and 1736? *Ans.* 8

PROBLEM 2.

To find the least common multiple of two or more numbers.

R U L E . *

1. Divide by any number that will divide two or more of the given numbers without a remainder, and set the quotients, together with the undivided numbers, in a line beneath.

2. Divide the second line as before, and so on till there are no two numbers that can be divided; then the continued product of the divisors and quotients will give the number required.

The truth of the rule may be shewn from the 1st. example. For since 54 measures 108, it also measures $108 + 54$, or 162.

Again, since 54 measures 108, and 162, it also measures $5 \times 162 + 108$ or 918. In the same manner it will be found to measure $2 \times 918 + 162$ or 1998, and so on. Therefore 54 measures both 918 and 1998.

It is also the greatest common measure; for suppose there be a greater; then since this greater measures 918 and 1998, it also measures the remainder 162; and since it measures 162 and 918, it also measures the remainder 108; in the same manner it will be found to measure the remainder 54; that is, the greater measures the less, which is absurd. Therefore 54 is the greatest common measure.

In the very same manner the demonstration may be applied to 3 or more numbers.

* The reason of this rule, may, also, be shewn from the 1st. example, thus: it is evident, that $3 \times 5 \times 8 \times 10 = 1200$ may be divided by 3, 5, 8 and 10, without a remainder; but 10 is a multiple of 5, therefore $3 \times 5 \times 8 \times 2$ is, also, divisible by 3, 5, 8 and 10. Also 8 is a multiple of 2; therefore $3 \times 5 \times 4 \times 2 = 120$ is also divisible by 3, 5, 8 and 10; and is, evidently, the least number that can be so divided.

E X A M -

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the least common multiple of 3, 5, 8 and 10?

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{) 3, 5, 8, 10} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 3, 1, 8, 2} \end{array} \quad 5 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 = 120 \text{ the answer.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3, 1, 4, 1 \end{array}$$

2. What is the least common multiple of 4 and 6?

Ans. 12

3. What is the least number that 3, 4, 8 and 12 will measure?

Ans. 24

4. What is the least number that can be divided by the nine digits, without a remainder?

Ans. 2520

REDUCTION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Reduction of Vulgar Fractions is the bringing them out of one form into another, in order to prepare them for the operations of addition, subtraction, &c.

C A S E I.

To abbreviate or reduce fractions to their lowest terms.

R U L E *

Divide the terms of the given fraction by any number that will divide them without a remainder, and these quotients

* That dividing both the terms of the fraction, equally, by any number whatever, will give another fraction equal to the former, is evident. And if those divisions are performed as often as can be done, or the common divisor be the greatest possible, the terms of the resulting fraction must be the least possible.

Note. 1. Any number ending with an even number, or a cypher, is divisible by 2.

2. Any number ending with 5, or 0, is divisible by 5.

3. If

86 REDUCTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

quotients again in the same manner; and so on, till it appears that there is no number greater than 1, which will divide them, and the fraction will be in its lowest terms.

Or,

Divide both the terms of the fraction by their greatest common measure, and the quotients will be the terms of the fraction required.

EXAMPLES.

1. Reduce $\frac{144}{240}$ to its lowest terms.

$$\frac{144}{240} = \frac{(2)(2)(2)(2)(2) \cdot 9}{(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(3)} = \frac{72}{120} = \frac{36}{60} = \frac{12}{20} = \frac{6}{10} = \frac{3}{5}. \text{ Ans.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Or,} \\ 144 \overline{) 240} (1 \\ \underline{96} \\ 144 (1 \\ \underline{96} \\ 48 (2 \\ \underline{96} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Therefore 48 is the greatest common measure, } whence $48 \overline{) \frac{144}{240}} = \frac{3}{5}$ the same as before.

3. If the right-hand place of any number, be 0, the whole is divisible by 10.

4. If the two right-hand figures of any number are divisible by 4, the whole is divisible by 4.

5. If the three right-hand figures of any number are divisible by 8, the whole is divisible by 8.

6. If the sum of the digits constituting any number be divisible by 3, or 9, the whole is divisible by 3, or 9.

7. If a number cannot be divided by some number less than the square root thereof, that number is a prime.

8. All prime numbers, except 2 and 5, have 1, 3, 7 or 9 in the place of units; and all other numbers are composite.

9. When numbers, with the sign of addition or subtraction between them, are to be divided by any number, each of the numbers must be divided. Thus $\frac{4 + 8 + 10}{2} = 2 + 4 + 5 = 11$.

10. But if the numbers have the sign of multiplication between them, only one of them must be divided. Thus $\frac{3 \times 3 \times 10}{2 \times 6} = \frac{3 \times 4 \times 10}{1 \times 6} = \frac{1 \times 4 \times 10}{1 \times 2} = \frac{1 \times 2 \times 10}{1 \times 1} = \frac{20}{1} = 20$.

2. Re-

REDUCTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS. 87

2. Reduce $\frac{48}{272}$ to its least terms. *Ans.* $\frac{3}{17}$
3. Bring $\frac{192}{376}$ to its lowest terms. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{3}$
4. Reduce $\frac{825}{960}$ to its least terms. *Ans.* $\frac{35}{64}$
5. Reduce $\frac{252}{364}$ to its lowest terms. *Ans.* $\frac{9}{13}$
6. Reduce $\frac{5184}{6912}$ to its least terms. *Ans.* $\frac{3}{4}$
7. Reduce $\frac{1344}{1536}$ to its lowest terms. *Ans.* $\frac{7}{8}$
8. Abbreviate $\frac{6896800}{36700160}$ as much as possible. *Ans.* $\frac{1255}{6536}$

C A S E 2.

To reduce a mixed number to its equivalent improper fraction.

R U L E. *

Multiply the whole number by the denominator of the fraction, and add the numerator to the product, then that sum written above the denominator will form the fraction required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce $27\frac{2}{9}$ to its equivalent improper fraction.
 $27 \times 9 + 2 = 245$, and $\frac{245}{9}$ the answer.
2. Reduce $183\frac{5}{11}$ to its equivalent improper fraction. *Ans.* $3\frac{848}{11}$
3. Reduce $514\frac{5}{16}$ to an improper fraction. *Ans.* $8\frac{229}{16}$
4. Reduce $100\frac{19}{39}$ to an improper fraction. *Ans.* $59\frac{19}{39}$
5. Reduce $47\frac{3147}{8400}$ to an improper fraction. *Ans.* $39\frac{7947}{8400}$

C A S E 4.

To reduce an improper fraction to its equivalent whole or mixed number.

* All fractions represent a division of the numerator by the denominator, and are taken altogether as proper and adequate expressions for the quotient. Thus the quotient of 2 divided by 3 is $\frac{2}{3}$, from whence the rule is manifest; for if any number is multiplied and divided by the same number, it is evident the quotient must be the same as the quantity first given.

R U L E.

R U L E. *

Divide the numerator by the denominator, and the quotient will be the whole or mixed number required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce $\frac{971}{16}$ to its equivalent whole or mixed number.
 $\frac{971}{16} = 60\frac{11}{16}$ the answer.
2. Reduce $\frac{56}{8}$ to its equivalent whole or mixed number.
Ans. 7
3. Reduce $\frac{1245}{22}$ to its equivalent whole or mixed number.
Ans. $56\frac{13}{22}$
4. Reduce $\frac{3848}{21}$ to its equivalent whole or mixed number.
Ans. $183\frac{5}{21}$
5. Reduce $\frac{621613}{514}$ to its equivalent whole or mixed number.
Ans. $1209\frac{87}{514}$

C A S E 4.

To reduce a whole number to an equivalent fraction having a given denominator.

R U L E. †

Multiply the whole number by the given denominator, and place the product over the said denominator, and it will form the fraction required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce 7 to a fraction whose denominator shall be 9.
 $7 \times 9 = 63$ and $\frac{63}{9}$ the answer.
2. Reduce 13 to a fraction whose denominator shall be 12.
Ans. $\frac{156}{12}$

* This rule is plainly the reverse of the former, and has its reason in the nature of common division.

† Multiplication and division are here equally used, consequently the result is the same as the quantity first proposed,

3. Re-

3. Reduce 100 to a fraction whose denominator shall be 90. *Ans.* $\frac{9000}{90}$

C A S E 5.

To reduce a compound fraction to an equivalent simple one.

R U L E *

Multiply all the numerators together for a numerator, and all the denominators together for the denominator, and they will form the simple fraction required.

If part of the compound fraction be a whole or mixed number, it must be reduced to a fraction by one of the former cases.

When it can be done, divide any two terms of the fraction by the same number, and use the quotients instead thereof.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{5}{11}$ to a simple fraction.

$$\frac{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5}{2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 11} = \frac{8}{55} \text{ the answer.}$$

2. Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$ to a simple fraction. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{4}$

3. Reduce $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{4}{11}$ to a simple fraction.

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{5}{33}$$

4. Reduce $\frac{11}{12}$ of $\frac{7}{13}$ of $\frac{8}{19}$ of 10 to a simple fraction.

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{1540}{741}$$

* That a compound fraction may be represented by a simple one is very evident, since a part of a part must be equal to some part of the whole. The truth of the rule for this reduction may be shewn as follows.

Let the compound fraction to be reduced be $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{7}$. Then $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{7} = \frac{4}{7} \div 3 = \frac{4}{21}$, and consequently $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{7} = \frac{4}{21} \times 2 = \frac{8}{21}$ the same as by the rule, and the like will be found to be true in all cases.

If the compound fraction consists of more numbers than 2, the two first may be reduced to one, and that one and the third will be the same as a fraction of two numbers; and so on.

C A S E

90 REDUCTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

C A S E 6.

To reduce fractions of different denominators to equivalent fractions, having a common denominator.

R U L E I.*

Multiply each numerator into all the denominators, except its own, for a new numerator, and all the denominators continually for a common denominator.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{5}$ and $\frac{4}{7}$ to equivalent fractions, having a common denominator.

$$\begin{array}{ll} 1 \times 5 \times 7 = 35 & \text{the new numerator for } \frac{1}{2}. \\ 3 \times 2 \times 7 = 42 & \text{ditto for } \frac{3}{5}, \\ 4 \times 2 \times 5 = 40 & \text{ditto for } \frac{4}{7}, \\ 2 \times 5 \times 7 = 70 & \text{the common denominator.} \end{array}$$

Therefore the new equivalent fractions are $\frac{35}{70}$, $\frac{42}{70}$ and $\frac{40}{70}$, the answer.

2. Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{5}{8}$ and $\frac{7}{9}$ to fractions, having a common denominator. *Ans.* $\frac{144}{288}$, $\frac{192}{288}$, $\frac{240}{288}$, $\frac{252}{288}$

3. Reduce $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$, $5\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{2}{10}$ to a common denominator. *Ans.* $\frac{190}{370}$, $\frac{342}{370}$, $\frac{3135}{370}$, $\frac{60}{370}$

4. Reduce $\frac{11}{13}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ of $1\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{9}{11}$ and $\frac{5}{7}$ to a common denominator. *Ans.* $\frac{1352}{16016}$, $\frac{15015}{16016}$, $\frac{13194}{16016}$, $\frac{11440}{16016}$

* By placing the numbers multiplied, properly under one another, it will be seen that the numerator and denominator of every fraction are multiplied by the very same numbers, and consequently their values are not altered. Thus in the first example:

$$\begin{array}{c} \frac{1}{2} \left| \begin{array}{c} \times 5 \times 7 \\ \times 5 \times 7 \end{array} \right. \quad \frac{3}{5} \left| \begin{array}{c} \times 2 \times 7 \\ \times 2 \times 7 \end{array} \right. \quad \frac{4}{7} \left| \begin{array}{c} \times 2 \times 5 \\ \times 2 \times 5 \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

In the 2d. rule, the common denominator is a multiple of all the denominators, and consequently will divide by any of them; it is manifest therefore that proper parts may be taken for all the numerators as required.

R U L E.

R U L E 2.

To reduce any given fractions to others, which shall have the least common denominator.

1. Find the least common multiple of all the denominators of the given fractions, and it will be the common denominator required.

2. Divide the common denominator by the denominator of each fraction, and multiply the quotient by the numerator, and the product will be the numerator of the fraction required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$ to fractions, having the least common denominator possible.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3 & 2. \ 3. \ 6 \\ \hline 2 & 2. \ 1. \ 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 2 \times 3 = 6 =$ least common denom.

$6 \div 2 \times 1 = 3$ the 1st. numerator; $6 \div 3 \times 2 = 4$ the 2d. numerator; $6 \div 6 \times 5 = 5$ the 3d. numerator.

Whence the required fractions are, $\frac{3}{6}$, $\frac{4}{6}$, $\frac{5}{6}$.

2. Reduce $\frac{7}{12}$ and $\frac{11}{18}$ to fractions, having the least common denominator. *Ans.* $\frac{21}{36}$, $\frac{22}{36}$

3. Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$ to the least common denominator. *Ans.* $\frac{6}{12}$, $\frac{8}{12}$, $\frac{9}{12}$, $\frac{10}{12}$

4. Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{4}{6}$, $\frac{5}{9}$ and $\frac{7}{10}$ to the least common denominator. *Ans.* $\frac{36}{90}$, $\frac{60}{90}$, $\frac{50}{90}$, $\frac{63}{90}$

5. Reduce $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{5}{6}$, $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{11}{16}$ and $\frac{17}{24}$ to equivalent fractions having the least common denominator possible.

Ans. $\frac{16}{48}$, $\frac{36}{48}$, $\frac{40}{48}$, $\frac{42}{48}$, $\frac{33}{48}$, $\frac{34}{48}$.

C A S E 7.

To find the value of a fraction in the known parts of the integer.

R U L E.

R U L E. *

Multiply the numerator by the parts in the next inferior denomination, and divide the product by the denominator, and if any thing remains, multiply it by the next inferior denomination, and divide by the denominator as before, and so on as far as necessary, and the quotients placed after one another, in their order, will be the answer required.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the value of $\frac{5}{12}$ of a shilling?

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 12 \overline{) 60} \\ \underline{8} \\ 4 \\ 7 \overline{) 16} \\ \underline{2} \end{array}$$

2-2

Ans. 8½d.

2. What is the value of $\frac{3}{8}$ of a pound sterling?

Ans. 7s. 6d.

3. What is the value of $\frac{2}{9}$ of a guinea?

Ans. 4s. 8d.

4. What is the value of $\frac{4}{7}$ of half a crown?

Ans. 1s. 5½d.

5. What is the value of $\frac{13}{19}$ of a moidore?

Ans. 18s. 5⅓d.

6. What is the value of $\frac{3}{5}$ of a pound troy?

Ans. 7oz. 4parts.

7. What is the value of $\frac{4}{7}$ of a pound avoirdupois?

Ans. 9oz. 2¾dr.

* The numerator of a fraction may be considered as a remainder, and the denominator as a divisor; therefore this rule has its reason in the nature of compound division, and the valuation of remainders in the rule of three, which has been already sufficiently explained.

8. What

8. What is the value of $\frac{7}{9}$ of a *cwt.* ?
Ans. 3 *qr.* 3 *lb.* 10 *oz.* 12 $\frac{5}{9}$ *dr.*
9. What is the value of $\frac{3}{17}$ of a mile ?
Ans. 1 *fur.* 16 *po.* 2 *yds.* 1 *foot* 9 $\frac{3}{17}$ *in.*
10. What is the value of $\frac{5}{9}$ of an ell english ?
Ans. 2 *qr.* 3 $\frac{1}{9}$ *na.*
11. What is the value of $\frac{5}{8}$ of an acre ?
Ans. 2 *ro.* 20 *po.*
12. What is the value of $\frac{7}{8}$ of a tun of wine ?
Ans. 3 *bhds.* 31 *gall.* 2 *qr.*
13. What is the value of $\frac{2}{13}$ of *bhd.* of ale ?
Ans. 6 *gall.* 2 $\frac{1}{3}$ *pi.*
14. What is the value of $\frac{5}{9}$ of a quarter of corn ?
Ans. 4 *bu.* 1 *pe.* 1 *ga.* 2 $\frac{2}{9}$ *qr.*
15. What is the value of $\frac{7}{13}$ of a day ?
Ans. 12 *ho.* 55 *min.* 23 $\frac{1}{13}$ *sec.*

C A S E 8.

To reduce fractions of one denomination to those of another, retaining the same value.

R U L E. *

Make a compound fraction of it, and reduce it to a simple one.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce $\frac{5}{6}$ of a penny to the fraction of a pound.
 $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{20} = \frac{5}{1440} = \frac{1}{288}$ the answer.
 and $\frac{1}{288}$ of $\frac{20}{1}$ of $\frac{12}{1} = \frac{240}{288} = \frac{5}{6}$ the proof.
2. Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$ of a farthing to the fractions of a pound.
Ans. $\frac{1}{1440}$
3. Reduce $\frac{1}{18}$ *l.* to the fraction of a penny. *Ans.* $\frac{4}{3}$

* The reason of this practice is explained in the rule for reducing compound fractions to single ones.

The rule might have been distributed into 2 or 3 different cases, but the directions here given may very easily be applied to any question that can be proposed in those cases, and will be more easily understood by an example or two, than by a multiplicity of words. Let there be taken one question in each of the cases,

4. Reduce

94 ADDITION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

4. Reduce $\frac{4}{3}$ of a *cwt.* to the fraction of a pound troy. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{30}$

5. Reduce $\frac{6}{7}$ of a pound avoirdupois to the fraction of *cwt.* *Ans.* $\frac{6}{784}$

6. Reduce $\frac{9}{8532}$ of a *kbd.* of wine to the fraction of a pint. *Ans.* $\frac{9}{13}$

7. Reduce $\frac{8}{13}$ of a month to the fraction of a day. *Ans.* $\frac{84}{13}$

* 8. Reduce 7*s.* 3*d.* to the fraction of a pound. *Ans.* $\frac{29}{80}$

9. Express 6 *fur.* 16 *po.* in the fraction of a mile. *Ans.* $\frac{4}{5}$

† 10. Reduce $\frac{2}{7}$ *l.* to the fraction of a guinea. *Ans.* $\frac{40}{147}$

11. Express $\frac{5}{8}$ of a crown in the fraction of a guinea. *Ans.* $\frac{25}{168}$

12. Express $\frac{5}{8}$ of a half crown in the fraction of a shilling. *Ans.* $\frac{21}{13}$

13. Express $\frac{6}{7}$ of a moidore in the fraction of a crown. *Ans.* $\frac{162}{33}$

ADDITION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

R U L E. *

Reduce compound fractions to single ones; mixed numbers to improper fractions; fractions of different in-

Thus * 7 *s.* 3*d.* = 87*d.* and 1 *l.* = 240*d.* ∴ $\frac{87}{240} = \frac{29}{80}$ the answer.

$$+ \frac{2}{7} \text{ l.} = \frac{2}{7} \text{ of } \frac{20}{1} = \frac{2 \times 20}{7 \times 1} = \frac{40}{7} \text{ s. and } \frac{40}{7} \text{ of } \frac{1}{21} =$$

$$\frac{40 \times 1}{7 \times 21} = \frac{40}{147} \text{ guinea, the answer.}$$

* Fractions before they are reduced to a common denominator are entirely dissimilar, and therefore cannot be incorporated with one another; but when they are reduced to a common denominator, and made parts of the same thing, their sum, or difference, may then be as properly expressed, by the sum or difference of the numerators as the sum or difference of any two quantities whatever, by the sum or difference of their individuals; whence the reason of the rules, both for addition and subtraction is manifest.

tegers

SUBTRACTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS. 95

egers to those of the same ; and all of them to a common denominator ; then the sum of the numerators written over the common denominator will be the sum of the fractions required.

EXAMPLES.

1. Add $3\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$ and 7 together.

$$3\frac{5}{8} + \frac{7}{8} + \frac{4}{5} \text{ of } \frac{7}{8} + 7 = 3\frac{5}{8} + \frac{7}{8} + \frac{7}{10} + 7 = 10\frac{25}{40} + \frac{35}{40} + \frac{28}{40} + 7 = 10\frac{88}{40} = 10\frac{11}{5} = 12\frac{1}{5} \text{ the sum.}$$

2. Add $\frac{5}{8}$, $7\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ together.

Ans. $8\frac{3}{8}$

3. What is the sum of $\frac{3}{5}$, $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$, and $9\frac{3}{10}$?

Ans. $10\frac{1}{10}$

4. What is the sum of $\frac{2}{5}$ of $6\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{4}{7}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$, and $7\frac{1}{2}$?

Ans. $13\frac{109}{112}$

5. Add $\frac{1}{7}$ l. $\frac{2}{9}$ s. and $\frac{1}{12}$ of a penny together.

Ans. $\frac{31339}{840}$, or 3 s. 1 d. $1\frac{10}{11}$

6. What is the sum of $\frac{2}{7}$ of 15 l. 3 $\frac{3}{7}$ l. $\frac{5}{8}$ of $\frac{1}{7}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a l. and $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{7}$ of a s.

Ans. 7 l. 17 s. $5\frac{1}{7}$ d.

7. Add $\frac{2}{3}$ of a yard, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a foot, and $\frac{3}{8}$ of a mile together.

Ans. 1540 yds. 2 feet, 9 in.

8. Add $\frac{2}{3}$ of a week, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a day and $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour together.

Ans. 2 da. $14\frac{1}{2}$ ho.

SUBTRACTION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

R U L E.

Prepare the fractions as in addition, and the difference of the numerators, written above the common denominator, will give the difference of the fractions required.

EXAMPLES.

1. From $\frac{2}{3}$ take $\frac{2}{5}$ of $\frac{3}{7}$.

$$\frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{3}{7} = \frac{2 \times 3}{3 \times 7} = \frac{2}{7}, \text{ and } \frac{2}{3} = \frac{24}{36}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{14-2}{21} = \frac{12}{21} = \frac{4}{7} \text{ the answer required.}$$

2. From

96 MULTIPLICATION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

2. From $\frac{97}{100}$ take $\frac{3}{7}$. *Ans.* $\frac{379}{700}$
3. From $96\frac{1}{3}$ take $14\frac{3}{7}$. *Ans.* $81\frac{19}{21}$
4. From $14\frac{1}{4}$ take $\frac{2}{3}$ of 19. *Ans.* $1\frac{7}{12}$
5. From $\frac{1}{2}l.$ take $\frac{3}{4}s.$ *Ans.* $9s. 3d.$
6. From $\frac{3}{5}oz.$ take $\frac{7}{8}dwt.$ *Ans.* $11dwts. 3gr.$
7. From $\frac{2}{3}$ of a league take $\frac{7}{10}$ of a mile. *Ans.* $1mi. 2.fur. 16po.$
8. From 7 weeks take $9\frac{7}{10}$ days. *Ans.* $5we. 4da. 7ho. 12min.$

MULTIPLICATION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

R U L E. *

Reduce compound fractions to simple ones, and mixed numbers to improper fractions; then the product of the numerators is the numerator, and the product of the denominators the denominator of the product required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Required the product of $2\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{5}{6}$, and 2.
 $2\frac{1}{2} = \frac{5}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{5}{6} = \frac{1 \times 5}{3 \times 6} = \frac{5}{18}$ and $2 = \frac{2}{1}$;
then $\frac{5}{2} \times \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{5}{18} \times \frac{2}{1} = \frac{5 \times 1 \times 5 \times 2}{2 \times 8 \times 18 \times 1} = \frac{25}{144}$
the answer.
2. Multiply $\frac{4}{15}$ by $\frac{5}{14}$. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{7}$
3. Multiply $4\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{1}{8}$. *Ans.* $\frac{9}{16}$
4. Multiply $\frac{1}{2}$ of 7 by $\frac{3}{6}$. *Ans.* $1\frac{1}{4}$
5. Multiply $\frac{2}{9}$ of $\frac{3}{5}$ by $\frac{5}{8}$ of $3\frac{2}{7}$. *Ans.* $\frac{21}{84}$
6. Multiply $4\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{7}$, and $18\frac{4}{5}$ continually together. *Ans.* $9\frac{9}{40}$

* Multiplication by a fraction implies the taking some part or parts of the multiplicand, and, therefore, may be truly expressed by a compound fraction. Thus $\frac{3}{4}$ multiplied by $\frac{5}{8}$ is the same as $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$; and as the directions of the rule agree with the method already given to reduce these fractions to simple ones, it is shewn to be right.

7. What

7. What is the continual product of $\frac{2}{3}$, $3\frac{1}{4}$, 5 and $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{3}{5}$? *Ans.* $4\frac{7}{8}$
 8. What is the continual product of 5, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{2}{7}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ and $4\frac{1}{2}$? *Ans.* $2\frac{3}{4}$

DIVISION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

R U L E *

Prepare the fractions as before ; then invert the divisor, and proceed exactly as in multiplication.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Divide $\frac{1}{5}$ of 19 by $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$.

$$\frac{1}{5} \text{ of } 19 = \frac{1 \times 19}{5 \times 1} = \frac{19}{5}, \text{ and } \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{3}{4} = \frac{2 \times 3}{3 \times 4} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{19}{5} \times \frac{2}{1} = \frac{19 \times 2}{5 \times 1} = \frac{38}{5} = 7\frac{3}{5} \text{ the quotient required.}$$

2. Divide $\frac{4}{7}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$.

Ans. $\frac{6}{7}$

3. Divide $9\frac{1}{6}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$ of 7.

Ans. $2\frac{13}{14}$

4. Divide $3\frac{1}{6}$ by $9\frac{1}{2}$.

Ans. $\frac{1}{3}$

5. Divide $\frac{7}{8}$ by 4.

Ans. $\frac{7}{32}$

6. Divide $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$.

Ans. $\frac{6}{7}$

7. Divide 5 by $\frac{7}{10}$.

Ans. $7\frac{1}{7}$

8. Divide $5205\frac{1}{3}$ by $\frac{4}{5}$ of 91.

Ans. $71\frac{5}{6}$

* The reason of the rule may be shewn thus. Suppose it were required to divide $\frac{3}{4}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$. Now $\frac{3}{4} \div \frac{2}{3}$ is manifest.

ly $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$, or $\frac{3}{4 \times 2}$; but $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$ of 2, $\therefore \frac{1}{3}$ of 2, or $\frac{2}{3}$ must be

contained 5 times as often in $\frac{3}{4}$ as 2 is ; that is $\frac{3 \times 5}{4 \times 2} =$ the answer ; which is according to the rule ; and will be so in all cases.

Note, A fraction is multiplied by an integer, by dividing the denominator by it, or multiplying the numerator. And divided by an integer, by dividing the numerator, or multiplying the denominator.

THE RULE OF THREE DIRECT IN VULGAR FRACTIONS.

R U L E . *

Make the necessary preparations as before directed, and invert the first term of the proportion ; then multiply the three terms continually together, and the product will be the answer.

E X A M P L E S .

1. If $\frac{1}{3}$ of a yard cost $\frac{1}{12}$ of a l. what will $\frac{6}{13}$ of an English ell cost ?

First $\frac{1}{3}$ of a yard = $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ = $\frac{3 \times 4 \times 1}{5 \times 1 \times 5} = \frac{12}{25}$ of an ell.

Then $\frac{12}{25}$ ell. : $\frac{1}{12}$ l. :: $\frac{6}{13}$ ell. : $\frac{5 \times 7 \times 6}{12 \times 12 \times 18} = \frac{35}{72}$ l. = 9 s. $8 \frac{2}{3}$ d. the answer.

2. If $\frac{1}{3}$ of an ell of holland cost $\frac{1}{3}$ l. what will 12 $\frac{2}{3}$ ells cost ?

Ans. 7 l. 0 s. $8 \frac{1}{2}$ d.

3. If $\frac{1}{7}$ oz. cost $\frac{1}{12}$ l. what will 1 oz. cost ?

Ans. 1 l. 5 s. 8 d.

4. If $\frac{1}{10}$ of a ship cost 273 l. 2 s. 6 d. what is $\frac{1}{3}$ of her worth ?

Ans. 227 l. 12 s. 1 d.

5. At 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. per cwt. what does 3 $\frac{1}{3}$ lb. come to ?

Ans. 10 $\frac{2}{3}$ d.

6. If $\frac{1}{8}$ of a gallon cost $\frac{1}{8}$ l. what will $\frac{1}{9}$ of a tun cost ?

Ans. 105 l.

7. A mercer bought 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces of silk, each containing 24 $\frac{1}{3}$ yards, at 6 s. $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per yard, what does the whole come to ?

Ans. 25 l. 14 s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. $\frac{1}{3}$.

8. Agreed for the carriage of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ tons of goods 2 $\frac{2}{10}$ miles for $\frac{3}{40}$ of a guinea, what is that per cwt. for a mile ?

Ans. $\frac{378}{25}$ of a farthing.

* This rule depends upon the same principles as the rule of three in whole numbers.

RULE of THREE INVERSE in VULGAR FRACTIONS. 99

9. A certain person having $\frac{3}{4}$ of a coal mine sells $\frac{3}{4}$ of his share for 171 l. what is the whole mine worth?

Ans. 380 l.

THE RULE OF THREE INVERSE IN VULGAR FRACTIONS.

EXAMPLES.

1. What quantity of shalloon that is $\frac{3}{4}$ yd. wide, will line $7\frac{1}{2}$ yards of cloth that is $2\frac{1}{2}$ yards wide?

Ans. 25 yds. the answer.

$$2\frac{1}{2} : 7\frac{1}{2} :: \frac{3}{4} : x$$

$$x = \frac{7\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{4}}{2\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{11\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{4}}{2\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{11 \times 3 \times 3}{4 \times 2 \times 2} = \frac{99}{16} = 6\frac{3}{4} = 6\frac{6}{8} = 6\frac{3}{4}$$

2. How much in length that is $7\frac{7}{9}$ inches broad will make a foot square? *Ans.* $18\frac{18}{33}$ inches.

3. How much in length that is $11\frac{1}{2}$ poles broad will make a square acre? *Ans.* $13\frac{61}{143}$ po.

4. If when wheat is 5 s. per bushel, the penny-loaf weighs $6\frac{2}{10}$ oz. what ought it to weigh when wheat is 8 s. 6 d. per bushel? *Ans.* $4\frac{1}{17}$ oz.

5. If when the days are $13\frac{5}{8}$ hours long a traveller performs his journey in $35\frac{1}{2}$ days; in how many days will he perform the same journey when the days are $11\frac{2}{10}$ hours long? *Ans.* $40\frac{615}{952}$ days.

6. How many yards of ell wide flannel are sufficient to line a cloak, containing $18\frac{7}{8}$ of camblet $\frac{3}{4}$ yard wide? *Ans.* 11 yds. 1 qr. $1\frac{4}{5}$ na.

7. A regiment of soldiers consisting of 976 men are to be new clothed, each coat to contain $2\frac{1}{2}$ yards of cloth that is $1\frac{5}{8}$ yd. wide, and lined with shalloon $\frac{7}{8}$ yd. wide; how many yards of shalloon will line them? *Ans.* 4531 yds. 1 qr. $2\frac{6}{7}$ na.

8. If a coat and waistcoat can be made of $3\frac{3}{4}$ yds. of broad cloth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ yds. breadth, how many yards of stuff of $\frac{5}{8}$ yds. breadth will it require to fit the same person? *Ans.* 9 yds.

DECIMAL

DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

A *decimal fraction* is that whose denominator is one with as many cyphers annexed as the numerator has places; and is usually expressed by writing the numerator only, with a point before it, on the left hand: thus, $\frac{5}{10}$, $\frac{25}{100}$, $\frac{75}{1000}$, $\frac{123}{100000}$, &c. are decimal fractions, and are expressed by .5 .25 .075 and .00123 respectively.

The 1st. 2^d. 3^d. 4th, &c. places of decimals, counting from the left hand towards the right, are called primes, seconds, thirds, fourths, &c.

Cyphers to the right hand of decimals make no alteration in their value; for .5 .50 .500, &c. are decimals, having the same value, being each $= \frac{1}{2}$; but if they are placed on the left hand they decrease their value in a ten-fold proportion. Thus, .5, .05, .005, &c. are 5 tenth parts, 5 hundredth parts, 5 thousandth parts, &c. respectively.*

ADDITION OF DECIMALS.

R U L E.

1. Place the numbers under each other according to the value of their places.
2. Find their sum as in whole numbers, and point off as many places, for decimals, as are equal to the greatest number of decimal places in any of the given numbers.

* As in notation of whole numbers the value of the figures increase in a ten-fold proportion, from the right hand to the left; so, in decimals, their values decrease in the same ten-fold proportion, from the left hand to the right. Thus, .5 expresses 5 tenth parts of the integer, .05, 5 hundredth parts, &c.

EXAMPLES.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the sum of $25.074 + 1.8254 + 125 + .0567876 + 1776.111$.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 25.074 \\
 1.8254 \\
 125 \\
 .0567876 \\
 1776.111 \\
 \hline
 1928.0671876 \text{ the sum,} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

2. Find the sum of $376.25 + 86.125 + 637.4725 + 6.5 + 358.865 + 41.02$. *Ans.* 1506.2325.

3. Required the sum of $3.5 + 47.25 + 927.01 + 2.0073 + 1.5$. *Ans.* .981.2673

4. Required the sum of $276 + 54.321 + .65 + 112 + 12.5 + .0463$. *Ans.* 412.0573

SUBTRACTION OF DECIMALS.

R U L E.

Place the numbers according to their value ; then subtract as in whole numbers, and point off the decimals as in addition.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the difference of 2464.21 and 327.07643.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2464.21 \\
 - 327.07643 \\
 \hline
 2137.13357 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

2. From 127.62 take 13.725. *Ans.* 113.895

3. From 6213.725 take 162.25. *Ans.* 6051.475

4. From 3760.279 take 423.0076. *Ans.* 3337.2714

MULTIPLICATION OF DECIMALS.

R U L E.*

1. Place the factors, and multiply them as in whole numbers.

2. Point off as many figures from the product as there are decimal places in both the factors; and if there are not so many places in the product, supply the defect by prefixing cyphers.

E X A M P L E S.

1. $.02534 \times .03256 = .0008250704$
 2. Multiply 79.347 by 23.15. *Ans.* 1836.88305
 3. Multiply .63478 by .8264. *Ans.* .524582192
 4. Multiply .385746 by .00463. *Ans.* .00178600398

C A S E 2.

To contract the operation, so as to retain as many decimal places in the product as may be thought necessary.

R U L E.

1. Write the units place of the multiplier under that figure of the multiplicand whose place you would reserve in the product; and dispose of the rest of the figures in a contrary order to what they are usually placed in.

* To prove the truth of the rule, let .9776 and .823 be the numbers to be multiplied; now these are equivalent to $\frac{9776}{10000}$ and $\frac{823}{1000}$; whence $\frac{9776}{10000} \times \frac{823}{1000} = \frac{8045648}{10000000} = .8045648$ by the nature of notation, and consisting of as many places as there are cyphers, that is, of as many places as are in both the numbers, and the same is true of any two numbers whatever.

2. In

2. In multiplying, reject all the figures that are to the right hand of the multiplying digit, and set down the products, so that their right hand figures may fall in a freight line below each other; observing to increase the first figure of every line with what would arise by carrying 1 from 5 to 15, 2 from 15 to 25, &c. from the preceding figures when you begin to multiply, and the sum is the product required.

EXAMPLES.

1. It is required to multiply 73.8429753 by 4.628754 and to retain only five places of decimals in the product.

Contracted way.

$$\begin{array}{r} 73.8429753 \\ 457826.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 29537190 \\ 4430579 \\ 147686 \\ 59074 \\ 5169 \\ 369 \\ 30 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\hline 341.80097$$

Common way.

$$\begin{array}{r} 73.8429753 \\ 4.628754 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 29 & 53719012 \\ 369 & 2148765 \\ 5169 & 008271 \\ 59074 & 38024 \\ 147685 & 9506 \\ 4430578 & 518 \\ 29537190 & 12 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\hline 341.80096 \mid 72917762$$

2. Multiply 245.378263 by 72.4385 reserving 5 places of decimals in the product. *Ans.* 17774.8331

3. Multiply .248264 by .725234 reserving 6 figures, 5 figures and 4 figures in the product respectively.

Ans. .180049, .18005, and .1800

4. Multiply 8634.875 by 843.7527 reserving only the integers in the product. *Ans.* 7285699

DIVISION OF DECIMALS.

R U L E. *

1. Divide as in whole numbers, and from the right hand of the quotient point off as many places for decimals as the decimal places in the dividend exceed those in the divisor.

2. If the places of the quotient are not so many as the rule requires, supply the defect by prefixing cyphers.

3. If at any time there be a remainder, or the decimal places in the divisor be more than those in the dividend, cyphers may be prefixed to the dividend, and the quotient carried on to any degree of exactness.

E X A M P L E S.

$$179).48624097(.00271643 .2628)27.0000(100.55863$$

1282

294

1150

769

537

1500

15750

23250

17700

15900

24750

&c.

1. Divide 14 by .7854.

Ans. 17.825 &c.

2. Divide 234.70525 by 64.25.

Ans. 3.653

3. Divide 217.568 by 100.

Ans. 2.17568

4. Divide .8727587 by .162.

Ans. 5.38739 &c.

* The reason of pointing off as many decimal places in the quotient as those in the dividend exceed the divisor, will easily appear; for since the number of decimal places in the dividend is equal to those in the divisor and quotient taken together, by the nature of multiplication; it therefore follows, that the quotient contains as many as the dividend exceeds the divisor.

C A S E

C. A. S. E. 2.

To contract the operation, so as to retain as many decimal places in the quotient as may be thought necessary.

R U L E.

1. Take as many of the left hand figures of the divisor as are equal to the required number of decimal places in the quotient, and find how many times they may be had in the first figures of the dividend, as usual.

2. Let each remainder be a new dividend; and for every such dividend, leave out one figure to the right hand of the divisor, remembering to carry for the increase of the figures cut off, as in the second rule of multiplication.

3. The decimal places of the quotient may be pointed off, by observing that the first figure of the quotient must possess the same place with that figure of the dividend which stands over the units place of the first product.

EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 2508.928065051 by 92.41035, so as to have 4 places of decimals in the quotient.

Contracted way.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 92.41035 \overline{) 2508.928065051} \quad (27.1498 \\
 \underline{660721} \\
 13849 \\
 \underline{4608} \\
 912 \\
 \underline{80} \\
 6
 \end{array}$$

Common way.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 92.41035 \overline{) 2508.928065051} \quad (27.1498 \\
 \underline{660721} \quad 06 \\
 13848 \quad 615 \\
 \underline{4607} \quad 5800 \\
 911 \quad 16605 \\
 \underline{7947290} \quad 1 \\
 5544621
 \end{array}$$

F 5

2. Divide

2. Divide 721.17562 by 2.257432, and let there be only 3 places of decimals in the quotient.

Ans. 319.467

3. Divide 12.169825 by 3.14159 and have 5 places of decimals in the quotient.

Ans. 3.87377

4. Divide 87.076326 by 9.365407 and let there be 7 places of decimals in the quotient.

Ans. 9.2976554

REDUCTION OF DECIMALS.

C A S E I.

To reduce a vulgar fraction to its equivalent decimal one.

R U L E.

Divide the numerator by the denominator, and the quotient will be the decimal required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce $\frac{5}{26}$ to a decimal.

5.00000 &c. $\div 26 = .1923076$ &c. the answer.

2. Required the equivalent decimal expressions for $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, and $\frac{3}{4}$.

Ans. 25 .5 and .75

3. What is the decimal of $\frac{3}{8}$?

Ans. .375

4. What is the decimal of $\frac{1}{25}$?

Ans. .04

5. What is the decimal of $\frac{3}{192}$?

Ans. .015625

6. Express $\frac{273}{3842}$ decimally.

Ans. .071577 &c.

C A S E 2.

To reduce numbers of different denominations to their equivalent decimal values.

* Let the given vulgar fraction whose decimal expression is required be $\frac{7}{13}$. Now since every decimal fraction has 10, 100, or 1000, &c. for its denominator; and, if two fractions are equal, it will be, as the denominator of one is to its numerator, so is the denominator of the other to its numerator; therefore $13 : 7 :: 1000 \text{ \&c.} : \frac{7 \times 1000 \text{ \&c.}}{13}$

$= \frac{7000}{13} \text{ \&c.} = .53846$ the numerator of the decimal required; and is the same as by the rule.

R U L E.

R U L E . *

1. Write the given numbers perpendicularly under each other for dividends, proceeding orderly from the least to the greatest.

2. Opposite to each dividend, on the left hand, place such a number for a divisor as will bring it to the next superior name, and draw a line betwixt them.

3. Begin with the highest, and write the quotient of each division, as decimal parts, on the right hand of the dividend next below it; and so on till they are all used, and the last quotient will be the decimal sought.

E X A M P L E S .

1. Reduce 15 s. 9 d. $\frac{3}{4}$ to the decimal of a pound.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 4 & 3 \\ 12 & 9.75 \\ 20 & 15.8125 \end{array}$$

.790625 the decimal required.

2. Reduce 9 s. to the decimal of a pound. *Ans.* .45

3. Reduce 19 s. $5\frac{1}{2}$ d. to the decimal of a pound.

Ans. .972916

4. Reduce 10 oz. 18 dwt. 16 grs. to the decimal of a lb. troy.

Ans. .911111 &c.

5. Reduce 2 qrs. 14 lb. to the decimal of cwt.

Ans. .625 &c.

* The reason of the rule may be explained from the first example: thus, three farthings is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a penny, which brought to a decimal is .75; consequently 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. may be expressed 9.75 d.; but 9.75 is $\frac{975}{100}$ of a penny = $\frac{975}{1200}$ of a shilling, which brought to a decimal is .8125; and, therefore, 15 s. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. may be expressed 15.8125 s. in like manner 15.8125 s. is $\frac{158125}{10000}$ of a shilling = $\frac{158125}{100000}$ of a pound =, by bringing it to a decimal, to .790625 l. as by the rule.

6. Reduce 17 yds. 1 fo. 6 in. to the decimal of a mile.

Ans. .00994318 &c.

7. Reduce 3 qrs. 2 na. to the decimal of a yard.

Ans. .875

8. Reduce 1 ro. 14 po. to the decimal of an acre.

Ans. .3375

9. Reduce 1 gall. of wine to the decimal of a hhd.

Ans. .015873

10. Reduce 3 bu. 1 pe. to the decimal of a quarter.

Ans. .40625

11. Reduce 10 we. 2 da. to the decimal of a year.

Ans. .1972602 &c.

C A S E 3.

To find the decimal of any number of shillings, pence and farthings by inspection.

R U L E . *

Write half the greatest even number of shillings for the first decimal figure, and let the farthings in the

* The invention of the rule is as follows : As shillings are so many 20ths. of a pound, half of them must be so many 10ths, and consequently take the place of 10ths. in the decimal ; but when they are odd their half will always consist of 2 figures, the first of which will be half the even number, next less, and the second a 5 ; and this confirms the rule as far as it respects shillings.

Again, farthings are so many 960ths. of a pound ; and had it happened that 1000, instead of 960, had made a pound, it is plain any number of farthings would have made so many thousandths, and might have taken their place in the decimal accordingly. But 960 increased by $\frac{1}{24}$ part of itself is = 1000 ; consequently any number of farthings increased by their $\frac{1}{24}$ part will be an exact decimal expression for them. Whence if the number of farthings be more than 12, a $\frac{1}{24}$ part is greater than $\frac{1}{2}$; and therefore 1 must be added ; and when the number of farthings is more than 37, a $\frac{1}{24}$ part is greater than 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$, for which 2 must be added ; and thus the rule is shewn to be right.

given

given pence and farthings possess the second and third places; observing to increase the second place by 5, if the shillings are odd, and the third place by 1, when the farthings exceed 12, and by 2 when they exceed 37.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find by inspection the decimal expressions of 16 s. 4½ d. and 13 s. 10½ d. *Ans. .819 and .694*
2. Value the following sums by inspection, and find their total, viz. 19 s. 11¼ d. + 6 s. 2 d. + 12 s. 8¾ d. + 1 s. 10¼ d. + ¾ d. + 1½ d. *Ans. 2.043 the total.*

CASE 4.

To find the value of any given decimal in terms of the integer.

RULE.

1. Multiply the decimal by the number of parts in the next less denomination, and cut off as many places for a remainder, to the right hand, as there are places in the given decimal.
2. Multiply the remainder by the parts in the next inferior denomination, and cut off for a remainder as before.
3. Proceed in this manner through all the parts of the integer, and the several denominations, standing on the left hand, make the answer.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the value of .37623 of a pound.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 .37623 \\
 \times 20 \\
 \hline
 7.52460 \\
 \times 12 \\
 \hline
 6.29520 \\
 \times 4 \\
 \hline
 1.18080
 \end{array}$$

Ans. 7s. 6½ d.

2. What

FIG RULE of THREE in DECIMALS.

2. What is the value of .625 shilling? *Ans.* $7\frac{1}{2}$ d.
3. What is the value of .8322916 l.? *Ans.* 16 s. $7\frac{1}{2}$ d.
4. What is the value of .6725 cwt.? *Ans.* 2 qrs. 19 lb. 5 oz.
5. What is the value of .67 of a league? *Ans.* 2 mi. 0 fur. 3 po. 0 fat. 1 yd. 3 in. 1 bar.
6. What is the value of .61 of a tun of wine? *Ans.* 2 bhds. 27 gall. 2 qr. 1 pi.
7. What is the value of .461 of a chaldron of coals? *Ans.* 16 bu. 2 pe.
8. What is the value of .42857 of a month? *Ans.* 1 we. 4 da. 23 ho. 59 min. 56 se.

C A S E 5.

To find the value of any decimal of a pound by inspection.

R U L E.

Double the first figure, or place of tenths, for shillings, and if the second be 5, or more, reckon another shilling; then call the figures in the second and third places, after 5 is deducted, so many farthings, abating 1 when they are above 12, and 2 when above 37, and the result is the answer.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the value of .875 l. by inspection. *Ans.* 17 s. 6 d.
2. Value the following decimals by inspection, and find their sum, viz. $.927 + .351 + .203 + .061 + .020 + .009$. *Ans.* 1 l. 11 s. $5\frac{1}{4}$ d.

RULE OF THREE IN DECIMALS.

EXAMPLES.

1. If $\frac{3}{8}$ of a yard cost $\frac{2}{3}$ of a pound, what will $\frac{1}{2}$ of an English ell cost?

$$\frac{3}{8} = .375$$

$$\frac{2}{5} = .4$$

$$.375 : .4 :: .3125 : \frac{.3125 \times .4}{.375}$$

$$1 \text{ ell} = 1 \frac{1}{8} \text{ yd.} = .3125 = .333 \text{ \&c. } l. = 6 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d. the answer.}$$

2. If an *oz.* of silver cost 5 s. 6 d. what is the price of a tankard that weighs 1 lb. 10 oz. 10 dwts. 4 grs. ?
Ans. 6 l. 3 s. 9 d. 2 gr.

3. If I buy 14 yards of cloth for 10 guineas, how many ells Flemish can I buy for 283 l. 17 s. 6 d. at the same rate ?
Ans. 504 ells 2 qrs.

4. A, B and C can trench a field in 12 days; B, C and D in 14; C, D and A in 15; and D, A and B in 18: in what time will they all do it together ?
Ans. 10.8309505 days.

CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

Circulating Decimals are produced from vulgar fractions whose denominators do not measure their numerators, and are distinguished by the continual repetition of the same figures.

1. The circulating figures are called *repetends*; and if one figure only repeats, it is called a *single repetend*; as, .1111, &c.; .3333, &c.

2. A *compound repetend* hath the same figures circulating alternately; as, .010101 &c.; .123123123 &c.

3. If other figures arise before those that circulate, the decimal is called a *mixed repetend*; thus, .283333 &c. is a *mixed single repetend*, and .573.21321 &c. a *mixed compound repetend*.

4. A *single repetend* is expressed by writing only the circulating figure with a point over it: thus, .1111 &c. is denoted by .1, and .333 &c. by 3.

4. Compound repetends are distinguished by putting a point over the first and last repeating figure: thus, .0101 &c. is written .01, and .123123 &c. .123.

5. *Similar*

112 REDUCTION of CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

5. *Similar circulating decimals* are such as consist of the same number of figures, and begin at the same place, either before or after the decimal point; thus, $\dot{2}$ and $\dot{3}$ are similar circulates; as are also 23.4 and 3.76 &c.

6. *Dissimilar repetends* consist of an unequal number of figures, and begin at different places.

7. *Similar and counterminous circulates* are such as begin and end at the same place; as 56.78984, 8.52683 and .05678, &c.

REDUCTION OF CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

C A S E I.

To reduce a single or compound repetend to its equivalent vulgar fraction.

R U L E. *

1. Make the given decimal the numerator, and let the denominator be a number consisting of as many nines as there are recurring places in the repetend.

If

* If unity with cyphers annexed be divided by 9 *ad infinitum*, the quotient will be 1 continually; i. e. if $\frac{1}{9}$ be reduced to a decimal it will produce the circulate $\dot{1}$; and since $\dot{1}$ is the decimal equivalent to $\frac{1}{9}$, $\dot{2}$ will $= \frac{2}{9}$, $\dot{3} = \frac{3}{9}$, and so on till $9 = \frac{9}{9} = 1$.

Therefore every single repetend is equal to a vulgar fraction, whose numerator is the repeating figure, and denominator 9.

Again, $\frac{1}{99}$, or $\frac{1}{999}$, being reduced to decimals, make .010101 &c. and .001001 &c. *ad infinitum*; $= .0\dot{1}$ and $00\dot{1}$; that is $\frac{1}{99} = .0\dot{1}$ and $\frac{1}{999} = .00\dot{1}$; consequently $\frac{2}{99} = .0\dot{2}$, $\frac{3}{99} = .0\dot{3}$ &c. and $\frac{2}{999} = .00\dot{2}$, $\frac{3}{999} = .00\dot{3}$ &c. and the same will hold universally.

In

REDUCTION of CIRCULATING DECIMALS 112

2. If there are integral figures in the circulate, as many cyphers must be annexed to the numerator as the highest place of the repetend is distant from the decimal point.

EXAMPLES.

1. Required the least vulgar fractions equal to $\dot{.6}$ and $\dot{.123}$

$$\text{Ans. } \dot{.6} = \frac{6}{9} = \frac{2}{3}; \text{ and } \dot{.123} = \frac{123}{999} = \frac{41}{333}.$$

2. Reduce $\dot{.3}$ to its equivalent vulgar fraction. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{3}$

3. Reduce $\dot{1.62}$ to its equivalent vulgar fraction.

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{1620}{999}$$

4. Required the least vulgar fraction equal to $\dot{.769230}$.

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{10}{13}$$

CASE 2.

To reduce a mixed repetend to its equivalent vulgar fraction.

RULE.

1. To as many nines as there are figures in the repetend, annex as many cyphers as there are finite places, for a denominator.

2. Multiply the nines in the said denominator by the finite part, and add the repeating decimal to the product for the numerator.

* In like manner for a mixed circulate; consider it as divisible into its finite and circulating parts, and the same principle will be seen to run through them also; thus, the mixed circulate $\dot{.16}$ is divisible into the finite decimal $\dot{.1}$ and the repetend $\dot{.06}$ but $\dot{.1} = \frac{1}{10}$ and $\dot{.06}$ would be $= \frac{6}{90}$ provided the circulation began immediately after the place of units; but as it begins after the place of tens, it is $\frac{6}{9}$ of $\frac{1}{10} = \frac{6}{90}$, and so the vulgar fraction $= \dot{.16}$ is $\frac{1}{10} + \frac{6}{90} = \frac{20}{90} + \frac{6}{90} = \frac{26}{90}$, and is the same as by the rule.

If

114 REDUCTION of CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

3. If the repetend begins in some integral place, the finite value of the circulating part must be added to the finite part.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the vulgar fraction equivalent to $.13\overline{8}$.

$9 \times 13 + 8 = 125 = \text{numerator, and } 900 \text{ the denominator } \therefore .13\overline{8} = \frac{125}{900} = \frac{5}{36} \text{ the answer.}$

2. What is the least vulgar fraction equivalent to $.53\overline{7}$

Ans. $\frac{8}{13}$

3. What is the least vulgar fraction equal to $.592\overline{5}$

Ans. $\frac{16}{27}$

4. What is the least vulgar fraction equal to $.008497133\overline{3}$

Ans. $\frac{83}{9708}$

C A S E 3.

To make any number of dissimilar repetends similar and conterminous.

R U L E . *

Change them into other repetends, which shall each consist of as many figures as the least common multiple of the several numbers of places, found in all the repetends, contains units.

EXAMPLES.

Dissimilar Made similar and conterminous.

$$9.81\overline{4} = 9.8148148\overline{1}$$

$$1.5 = 1.5000000\overline{0}$$

$$87.2\overline{6} = 87.2666666\overline{6}$$

$$.08\overline{3} = .0833333\overline{3}$$

$$124.09 = 124.0909090\overline{9}$$

* Any given repetend whatever, whether single, compound, pure or mixed, may be transformed into another repetend, that shall consist of an equal, or greater number of figures at pleasure: thus $.4$ may be transformed to $.44$, or $.444$, or $.44$, &c. Also $.57 = .5757 = 5757 = .575$; and so on; which is too evident to need any farther demonstration. Here

Here it appears that the repetends must begin in the third place of decimals, and consist of 6 places of figures; because the repetends consist of 1, 2, and 3 places, and 6 is the least common multiple thereof.

2. Make $\dot{.3.27}$ and $\dot{.045}$ similar and conterminous.

3. Make $\dot{.321.8262}$; $\dot{.05}$ and $\dot{.0902}$ similar and conterminous.

4. Make $\dot{.5217.3643}$ and $\dot{17.123}$ similar and conterminous.

C A S E 4.

Having any vulgar fraction given, to find whether the decimal fraction equal thereto be finite or infinite; and if infinite, whether it will produce a pure or mixed repetend; and how many places that repetend will consist of.

R U L E *

1. Reduce the given fraction to its least terms, and divide the denominator by 2, 5 or 10 as often as possible.

* In dividing 1.0000 &c. by any prime number whatever, except 2 or 5, the figures in the quotient will begin to repeat over again as soon as the remainder is 1. And since 9999 &c. is less than 10000 by 1 &c. therefore 9999 &c. divided by any number whatever will leave 0 for a remainder, when the repeating figures are at their period. Now whatever number of repeating figures we have when the dividend is 1, there will be exactly the same number when the dividend is any other number whatever. For the product of any circulating number, by any other given number, will consist of the same number of repeating figures as before. Thus, let $\dot{.507650765076}$ &c. be a circulate whose repeating part is 5076. Now every repetend (5076) being equally multiplied, must produce the same product. For though these products will consist of more places, yet the overplus in each, being alike, will be carried to the next, by which means each product will be equally increased, and consequently every four places will continue alike. And the same will hold for any other number whatever.

Now from hence it appears, that the dividend may be altered at pleasure, and the number of places in the repetend will still be the same; thus, $\frac{1}{11} = \dot{.90}$ and $\frac{1}{11}$ or $\frac{1}{11} \times 3 = \dot{.27}$, where the number of places in each are alike, and the same will be true in all cases.

Divide

116 ADDITION of CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

2. Divide 9999 &c. by the former result still nothing remains, and the number of 9's used will shew the number of places in the repetend; which will begin after as many places of figures as there were 10's, 2's or 5's divided by.

If the whole denominator vanishes in dividing by 2, 5 or 10, the decimal will be finite, and will consist of as many places as you perform divisions.

EXAMPLES.

1. Required to find whether the decimal equal to $\frac{237}{37}$ be finite or infinite, and if infinite, whether it will produce a pure or mixed repetend, and how many places that repetend will consist of. *Ans.* The decimal is infinite, and the circulate consists of three places, beginning at the decimal point.

2. Let $\frac{1}{11}$ be proposed.

3. Let $\frac{2}{7}$ be given.

4. Let $\frac{13}{467}$ be proposed.

5. Let $\frac{1}{8547}$ be proposed.

ADDITION OF CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

R U L E. *

1. Make the repetends similar and conterminous, and find their sum as in common addition.

2. Divide this sum by as many nines as there are places in the repetend, and the remainder is the repetend of the sum; which must be set under the figures added, with cyphers on the left hand when it has not so many places as the repetends.

3. Carry the quotient of this division to the next column, and proceed with the rest as in finite decimals.

* These rules are both very evident from what has been said in reduction.

EXAMPLES.

MULTIPLICATION of CIRCULATING DECIMALS. 117

EXAMPLES.

1. Let $3.\dot{6} + 78.347\dot{6} + 735.\dot{3} + .375 + .27 + 187.\dot{4}$ be added together. *Ans.* $1005.444\dot{8}$

2. Let $5391.357 + 72.3\dot{8} + 187.2\dot{1} + 4.2965 + 217.849\dot{6} + 42.17\dot{6} + .523 + 58.3004\dot{8}$ be added together. *Ans.* $5974.10370\dot{2}$

3. Add $9.81\dot{4} + 1.5 + 87.2\dot{6} + .083 + 124.0\dot{9}$ together. *Ans.* $222.7557239\dot{0}$

4. Add $16\dot{2} + 134.\dot{0}9 + 2.\dot{9}3 + 97.2\dot{6} + 3.76923\dot{0} + 99.08\dot{3} + 1.5 + .81\dot{4}$ together. *Ans.* $501.6265107\dot{7}$

SUBTRACTION of CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

R U L E.

Make the repetends similar and conterminous, and subtract as usual; observing, that if the repetend of the number to be subtracted, be greater than the repetend of the number it is to be taken from, then the right-hand figure of the remainder must be less by unity than it would be if the expressions were finite.

EXAMPLES.

1. From $476.3\dot{2}$ take $84.769\dot{7}$. *Ans.* $391.552\dot{4}$

2. From $3.856\dot{4}$ take $.038\dot{2}$ *Ans.* 3.81

MULTIPLICATION of CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

R U L E.

1. Turn both the terms into their equivalent vulgar fractions, and find the product of those fractions as usual.

2. Turn

2. Turn the vulgar fraction, expressing the product, into an equivalent decimal one, and it will be the product required.

EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply $835.27\dot{3}$ by $.7484$. *Ans.* $625.118562\dot{6}$
2. Multiply $37.2\dot{3}$ by 26 . *Ans.* $.992\dot{8}$
3. Multiply 8574.3 by 87.5 . *Ans.* $750730.51\dot{8}$
4. Multiply $3.97\dot{3}$ by 8 . *Ans.* $31.79\dot{1}$
5. Multiply 49640.54 by $.7050\dot{3}$. *Ans.* $34998.419900\dot{3}$
6. Multiply $3.14\dot{5}$ by $4.29\dot{7}$. *Ans.* $13.516953\dot{3}$

DIVISION OF CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

R U L E.

1. Change both the divisor and dividend into their equivalent vulgar fractions, and find their quotient as usual.

2. Turn the vulgar fraction, expressing the quotient, into its equivalent decimal, and it will be the quotient required.

EXAMPLES.

1. Divide $.5\dot{6}$ by 137 . *Ans.* $.00413625\dot{3}$
2. Divide 319.28007112 by 764.5 . *Ans.* $.417632\dot{5}$
3. Divide 234.6 by $.7$. *Ans.* $301.71428\dot{5}$
4. Divide $13.516953\dot{3}$ by $4.29\dot{7}$. *Ans.* $3.14\dot{5}$

DUODECIMALS.

Duodecimals, or Cross Multiplication, is a rule made use of by workmen and artificers in casting up the contents of their works.

Dimensions are generally taken in feet, inches and parts.

Inches

Inches and parts are sometimes called primes, seconds, thirds, &c. and are marked thus : primes ('), seconds ("), thirds (""), fourths (iv), &c.

Artificers work is computed by different measures, *viz.*

1. Glazing, and mason's flatwork by the foot.
2. Painting, paving, plaistering, &c. by the yard.
3. Partitioning, flooring, roofing, tiling, &c. by the square of 100 feet.
4. Brickwork, &c. by the rod of $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet, whose square is $272\frac{1}{4}$.

Note. Bricklayers always value their work at the rate of a brick and a half thick ; and if the wall is more or less, it must be reduced to that thickness.

R U L E.

1. Under the multiplicand, write the corresponding denominations of the multiplier.
2. Multiply each term in the multiplicand, beginning at the lowest, by the feet in the multiplier, and write the result of each under its respective term, observing to carry an unit for every 12, from each lower denomination to its next superior.
3. In the same manner, multiply all the multiplicand by the primes in the multiplier, and set the result of each term one place removed to the right-hand of those in the multiplicand.
4. Do the same with the seconds in the multiplier, setting the result of each term two places removed to the right hand of those in the multiplicand.
5. Proceed in like manner with all the rest of the denominations, and their sum will give the answer required.

EXAMPLES.

EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 10
- fe.*
- : 4' : 5" by 7
- fe.*
- : 8' : 6"

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \text{ fe.} : 4' : 5'' \\ 7 : 8 : 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$72 : 6 : 11$$

$$6 : 10 : 11 : 4$$

$$5 : 2 : 2 : 6$$

$$\hline 79 \text{ fe.} : 11' : 0'' : 6''' : 6^{iv} \text{ answer.}$$

2. Multiply 4
- fe.*
- : 6' by 14
- fe.*
- : 9'.

$$\text{Ans. } 66 \text{ fe.} : 4' : 6''$$

3. What is the product of 39
- fe.*
- : 10' : 7" by 18
- fe.*
- : 8' : 4"?

$$\text{Ans. } 745 \text{ fe.} : 6' : 10'' : 2''' : 4^{iv}.$$

4. Multiply 24
- fe.*
- : 10' : 8" : 7''' : 5
- ^{iv}
- by 9
- fe.*
- : 4' : 6".

$$\text{Ans. } 233 \text{ fe.} : 4' : 5'' : 9''' : 6^{iv} : 4^v : 6^{vi}.$$

5. Multiply 368
- fe.*
- : 7' : 5" by 137
- fe.*
- : 8' : 4".

$$\text{Ans. } 50756 \text{ fe.} : 7' : 10'' : 9''' : 8^{iv}.$$

6. What is the price of a marble slab, whose length is 5
- fe.*
- : 7' and breadth 1
- fe.*
- : 10', at 6
- s.*
- per foot?

$$\text{Ans. } 3 \text{ l. } 1 \text{ s. } 5 \text{ d.}$$

7. There is a house with 3 tier of windows, 3 in a tier, the height of the first tier is 7
- fe.*
- : 10', of the second 6
- fe.*
- : 8', and of the third 5
- fe.*
- : 4', and the breadth of each is 3
- fe.*
- : 11' : what will the glazing come to at 14
- d.*
- per foot?

$$\text{Ans. } 13 \text{ l. } 11 \text{ s. } 10\frac{1}{2} \text{ d.}$$

8. A room is to be ceiled, whose length is 74
- fe.*
- : 9' and width 11
- fe.*
- : 6' : what will it come to at 3
- s.*
- : 10
- ¹
- /
- ₂
- d.*
- per yard?

$$\text{Ans. } 18 \text{ l. } 10 \text{ s. } 1 \text{ d.}$$

9. What will the paving a court yard come to at 4
- ³
- /
- ₄
- d.*
- per yard, the length being 58
- fe.*
- : 6' and breadth 54
- fe.*
- : 9'

$$\text{Ans. } 7 \text{ l. } 0 \text{ s. } 10 \text{ d.}$$

10. A room is 97 *fe.* : 8' about, and 9 *fe.* : 10' high : what will the painting of it come to, at 2 *s.* 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ *per* yard ?

Ans. 14 *l.* 11 *s.* 1 *d.*

11. A piece of wainscoting is 8 *fe.* : 3' long, and 6 *fe.* : 6' broad : what will it come to at 6 *s.* 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* *per* yard ?

Ans. 1 *l.* 19 *s.* 5 *d.*

12. If a house measures within the walls 52 *fe.* : 8' in length, and 30 *fe.* : 6' in breadth, and the roof be of a true pitch, or the rafters $\frac{3}{4}$ of the breadth of the building, what will it come to roofing at 10 *s.* 6 *d.* *per* square ?

Ans. 12 *l.* 12 *s.* 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*

13. What will the tiling of a barn cost at 25 *s.* 6 *d.* *per* square, the length being 43 *fe.* : 10' and the breadth 27 *fe.* : 5' on the flat, the eave boards projecting 16 inches on each side ?

Ans. 24 *l.* 9 *s.* 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

14. How many square rods are there in a wall 62 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, 14 *fe.* : 8' high, and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ bricks thick ?

Ans. 5 rods 167 *fe.*

15. If a garden wall be 254 feet round, and 12 *fe.* : 7' high, and 3 bricks thick, how many rods doth it contain ?

Ans. 23 rods. 136 *fe.*

SIMPLE INTEREST BY DECIMALS.

R U L E . *

Multiply the principal, ratio, and time together, and it will give the interest required.

* The following theorems will shew all the possible cases of simple interest, where *i* = interest, *p* = principal, *t* = time, *r* = ratio, and *a* = amount.

$$\text{I. } ptr = i$$

$$\text{II. } ptr + p = a$$

$$\text{III. } \frac{a - p}{rp} = t$$

$$\text{IV. } \frac{a}{tr + 1} = p$$

$$\text{V. } \frac{a - p}{tp} = r$$

G

Ratio

DISCOUNT *by* DECIMALS.

Ratio is the simple interest of 1 *l.* for 1 year, at the rate *per cent.* agreed on; thus the ratio

	3 <i>per cent.</i> is	.03
at	$3\frac{1}{2}$ —	.035
	4 —	.04
	$4\frac{1}{2}$ —	.045
	5 —	.05

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the interest of 945 *l.* 10 *s.* for 3 years, at 5 *per cent. per ann.*?

$945.5 \text{ l.} \times .05 \times 3 = 141.825 = 141 \text{ l. } 16 \text{ s. } 6 \text{ d.}$
the answer.

2. What is the interest of 796 *l.* 15 *s.* for 5 years, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ *per cent. per ann.*?

Ans. 179 *l.* 5 *s.* $4\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

3. What is the simple interest of 880 *l.* for $1\frac{1}{4}$ years, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ *per cent. per ann.*?

Ans. 38 *l.* 10 *s.*

4. What is the interest of 537 *l.* 15 *s.* from November 11th, 1764, to June 5th, 1765, at $3\frac{5}{8}$ *per cent.*?

Ans. 11 *l.* 0 *s.* $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

DISCOUNT BY DECIMALS.

R U L E . *

As the amount of 1 *l.* for the given time, is to 1 *l.* so is the interest of the debt, to the discount required.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the discount of 573 *l.* 15 *s.* due 3 years hence, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ *per cent. per annum*?

* Let *m* represent any debt, and *n* the time of payment; then will the following tables exhibit all the variety that can happen with respect to present worth and discount.

$.045 \times 3 + 1 = 1.135 =$ amount of 1*l.* for the given time.

And $573.75 \times .045 \times 3 = 77.45625 =$ interest of the debt for the given time.

Whence $1.135 : 1 :: 77.45625 : \frac{77.45625}{1.135} =$

$68.24339 = 68*l.* 4*s.* 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* = discount required.$

2. What is the discount of 725*l.* 16*s.* for 5 months at $3\frac{7}{8}$ per cent. per annum? *Ans.* 11*l.* 10*s.* 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

3. What ready money will discharge a debt of 1377*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* due 2 years, 3 quarters and 25 days hence, discounting at $4\frac{3}{8}$ per cent. per annum?

Ans. 1226*l.* 8*s.* 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

EQUA.

Of the present worth of money paid before it is due at simple interest.			
The present worth of any sum <i>m</i> .			
Rate per cent.	For <i>n</i> years	<i>n</i> months	<i>n</i> days
1 per cent.	$\frac{100 m}{nr + 100}$	$\frac{200 m}{nr + 1200}$	$\frac{36500 m}{nr + 36500}$
3 per cent.	$\frac{100 m}{3n + 100}$	$\frac{400 m}{n + 400}$	$\frac{36500 m}{3n + 36500}$
4 per cent.	$\frac{25 m}{n + 25}$	$\frac{300 m}{n + 300}$	$\frac{9125 m}{n + 9125}$
5 per cent.	$\frac{20 m}{n + 20}$	$\frac{240 m}{n + 240}$	$\frac{7300 m}{n + 7300}$

EQUATION OF PAYMENTS BY DECIMALS.

Having two debts due at different times, to find a time to pay the whole at once, so that neither party may sustain loss.

R U L E.*

1. To the sum of both payments, add the continual product of the first payment, the rate, or interest of 1% for 1 year, and the time between the payments.

2. Multiply

Of discounts to be allowed for paying of money before it falls due at simple interest.

The discount of any sum m .

Rate per cent.	For n years	n months	n days
1 per cent.	$\frac{mnr}{nr + 100}$	$\frac{mnr}{nr + 1200}$	$\frac{mnr}{nr + 36500}$
3 per cent.	$\frac{3mn}{3n + 100}$	$\frac{mn}{n + 400}$	$\frac{3mn}{3n + 36500}$
4 per cent.	$\frac{mn}{n + 25}$	$\frac{mn}{n + 30}$	$\frac{mn}{n + 9125}$
5 per cent.	$\frac{mn}{n + 20}$	$\frac{mn}{n + 240}$	$\frac{mn}{n + 7300}$

* No rule in arithmetic has been the occasion of so many disputes as that of Equation of Payments. Almost every writer upon this subject has endeavoured to shew the fallacy of the methods made use of by other authors, and to substitute

2. Multiply twice the first payment by the rate, and call this the second number.

3. Divide the first number by the second, and call the quotient the third number.

4. Call

stitute a new one in their stead. But the only true rule, as it appears to me, is that given by *Mr. Malcolm* in page 621 of his *arithmetic*, the principles of which are derived from the consideration of interest and discount.

The rule, given above, is the same as *Mr. Malcolm's*, except that it is not encumbered with the time before any payment is due, that being no necessary part of the operation.

Demon. of the Rule. Suppose a sum of money to be due immediately, and another sum at the expiration of a certain given time forward, and it is proposed to find a time to pay the whole at once, so that neither party shall sustain loss.

Now, it is plain, that the equated time must fall between the two payments; and that what is got by keeping the first debt after it is due, should be equal to what is lost by paying the second debt before it is due.

But the gain arising from the keeping of a sum of money after it is due is, evidently, equal to the interest of the debt for that time.

And the loss which is sustained by the paying of a sum of money before it is due is, evidently, equal to the discount of the debt for that time.

Therefore, it is obvious, that the debtor must retain the sum immediately due, or the first payment, till its interest shall be equal to the discount of the second sum for the time it is paid before due; because, in that case, the gain and loss will be equal, and consequently neither party can be the loser.

Now, to find such a time, let $a = 1^{\text{st}}$ payment, $b =$ second, and $t =$ time between the payments; $r =$ rate, or interest of 1 $l.$ for 1 year, and $x =$ equated time after the first payment.

Then $arx =$ interest of a for x time,

and $\frac{btr - brx}{1 + tr - rx} =$ discount of b for the time $t - x$.

126 EQUATION of PAYMENTS by DECIMALS.

4. Call the square of the third number the fourth number.

5. Divide

But $arx = \frac{btr - brx}{1 + tr - rx}$ by the question, from which equation x is found $= \frac{a + b + atr}{2ar} \pm \sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar}$,

Now, it is evident, that $\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}$, or its equal $\sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}}$, is greater than $\sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar}$, and therefore x will have two affirmative values. But only one of those values will answer the question; and in all cases of this problem $x = \frac{a + b + atr}{2ar} - \sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar}$.

For suppose the contrary, and let $x = \frac{a + b + atr}{2ar} + \sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar}$,

then $t - x = t - \frac{a + b + atr}{2ar} - \sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar} = \frac{atr - a - b}{2ar} - \sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar} = \sqrt{\frac{atr - a - b}{2ar}} -$

$\sqrt{\frac{a + b + atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar} = \sqrt{a^2t^2r^2 + a^2 + 2ab + b^2 - 2a^2tr - 2atrb}$

$- \sqrt{a^2t^2r^2 + a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a^2tr - 2atrb}$. But

$\sqrt{a^2t^2r^2 + a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a^2tr - 2atrb}$, is evidently greater than $\sqrt{a^2t^2r^2 + a^2 + 2ab + b^2 - 2a^2tr - 2atrb}$, and therefore

$\sqrt{a^2t^2r^2 + a^2 + 2ab + b^2 - 2a^2tr - 2atrb} - \sqrt{a^2t^2r^2 + a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a^2tr - 2atrb}$, or its equal $t - x$, must be a negative quantity, and consequently x will be greater than t , that is, the

5. Divide the product of the second payment, and time between the payments, by the product of the first payment and the rate, and call the quotient the fifth number.

6. From the fourth number take the fifth, and call the square root of the difference the sixth number.

7. Then

the equated time will fall beyond the second payment, which is absurd; x , therefore, cannot be $= \frac{a+b+atr}{2ar} +$

$\sqrt{\frac{a+b+atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar}$, but must, in all cases, be $=$

$\frac{a+b+atr}{2ar} - \sqrt{\frac{a+b+atr}{2ar}} - \frac{bt}{ar}$, which is the same as the rule.

From this it appears, that the double sign made use of by Mr. *Malcolm*, and every author since, who has given his method, cannot obtain, and that there is no ambiguity in the problem.

In like manner it might be shewn, that the directions usually given for finding the equated time when there are more than two payments will not agree with the hypothesis, but this may be easily seen by working an example at large, and examining the truth of the conclusion.

The equated time for any number of payments may be readily found when the question is proposed in numbers, but it would not be easy to give algebraic theorems for those cases, on account of the variation of the debts and times, and the difficulty of finding betwixt which of the payments the equated time would happen.

Supposing r to be the amount of 1 $l.$ for 1 year, and the

other letters as before, then $t = \frac{\frac{\log ar^t + b}{s}}{\log r}$ will be a general

theorem for the equated time of any two payments, reckoning compound interest, and is found in the same manner as the former.

128 EQUATION of PAYMENTS by DECIMALS.

7. Then the difference of the third and sixth numbers is the equated time, after the first payment is due.

EXAMPLES.

1. There is 100 *l.* payable 1 year hence, and 105 *l.* payable 3 years hence : what is the equated time, allowing simple interest at 5 per cent. per annum ?

Ans. 2 years

2. Suppose 300 *l.* is to be paid at one year's end, and 300 *l.* more at the end of $1\frac{1}{2}$ years ; it is required to find the time to pay it at one payment, allowing 5 per cent. simple interest ?

Ans. 1.248437 years

3. Suppose 400 *l.* is to be paid at the end of 2 years, and 2100 *l.* at the end of 8 years : what is the equated time for one payment, reckoning 5 per cent simple interest ?

Ans. 7 years

COMPOUND INTEREST BY DECIMALS.

R U L E . *

1. Find the amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year at the given rate per cent. 2. In-

* *Demon.* Let r = amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year, and p = principal or given sum ; then, since r is the amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year, r^2 will be its amount for 2 years, r^3 for 3 years, and so on ; for, when the rate and time is the same, all principal sums are necessarily as their amounts ; and consequently as r is the principal for the second year, it will be as $1 : r :: r : r^2$ = amount for the second year, or principal for the third ; and, again, as $1 : r :: r^2 : r^3$ = amount for the third year, or principal for the fourth ; and so on to any number of years. And if the number of years be denoted by t , the amount of 1 *l.* for t years will be r^t . From hence it will appear, that the amount of any other principal sum p for t years is pr^t ; for as $1 : r^t :: p : pr^t$, the same as in the rule.

If the rate of interest is determined to any other time than a year, as $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ &c. the rule is the same, and then t will represent that stated time.

Let

EQUATION of PAYMENTS by DECIMALS. 129

2. Involve the amount thus found to such a power as is denoted by the number of years.

3. Mul-

Let r = amount of 1*l.* for 1 year, at the given rate, *per cent.*

p = principal, or sum put out to interest,

i = interest,

t = time,

m = amount for the time t ,

Then the following theorems will exhibit the solutions of all the cases in compound interest.

$$\text{I. } pr^t = m,$$

$$\text{II. } pr^t - p = i,$$

$$\text{III. } \frac{m}{t} = p,$$

$$\text{IV. } \left. \frac{m}{p} \right| t = r,$$

The most convenient way of giving the theorem for the *time*, as well as for all the other cases, will be by logarithms, as follows:

$$\text{I. } t \times \log. r + \log. p = \log. m,$$

$$\text{II. } \log. m - t \times \log. r = \log. p,$$

$$\text{III. } \frac{\log. m - \log. p}{\log. r} = t,$$

$$\text{IV. } \frac{\log. m - \log. p}{t} = \log. r,$$

If the compound interest, or amount of any sum, be required for the parts of a year, it may be determined as follows:

I. When the time is any aliquot part of a year.

RULE.

1. Find the amount of 1*l.* for 1 year, as before, and that root of it which is denoted by the aliquot part, will be the amount sought.

2. Multiply the amount thus found by the principal, and it will be the amount of the given sum required.

II. When the time is not an aliquot part of a year.

RULE.

1. Reduce the time into days, and the 365th. root of the amount of 1*l.* for 1 year, is the amount for 1 day.

G 5

2. Raise

3. Multiply this power by the principal, or given sum, and the product will be the amount required.

4. Subtract the principal from the amount, and the remainder will be the interest.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the compound interest of 500 *l.* for 4 years at 5 *per cent. per annum*?

First $1.05 =$ amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year at 5 *per cent.*
then $\overline{1.05}^4 = 1.21550615$; and $1.21550615 \times 500 = 607.753125 =$ amount; whence $607.753125 - 500 = 107.753125 = 107 \text{ l. } 15 \text{ s. } \frac{3}{4} \text{ d.} =$ interest required.

2. What is the amount of 760 *l.* 10 *s.* for 4 years at 4 *per cent.*? *Ans.* 889 *l.* 13 *s.* 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

3. What is the compound interest of 760 *l.* 10 *s.* for 4 years, at 4 *per cent. per annum*? *Ans.* 129 *l.* 3 *s.* 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

4. What is the amount 721 *l.* for 21 years, at 4 *per cent. per annum*? *Ans.* 1642 *l.* 19 *s.* 10 *d.*

5. What is the amount of 217 *l.* forborn 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ years, at 5 *per cent. per annum*, supposing the interest payable quarterly? *Ans.* 242 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

ANNUITIES.

An annuity is a sum of money payable every year for a certain number of years, or for ever.

When the debtor keeps the annuity in his own hands, beyond the time of payment, it is said to be in *arrears*.

2. Raise this amount to that power whose index is equal to the number of days, and it will be the amount of 1 *l.* for the given time.

3. Multiply this amount by the principal, and it will be the amount of the given sum required.

To avoid extracting very high roots the same may be done by logarithms, thus: divide the logarithm of the rate, or amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year, by the denominator of the given aliquot part, and the quotient will be the logarithm of the root sought.

The

The sum of all the annuities for the time they have been forborn, together with the interest due upon each, is called the *amount*.

If an annuity is to be bought off, or paid all at once, at the beginning of the first year, the price which ought to be given for it is called the *present worth*.

ANNUITIES AT SIMPLE INTEREST.

To find the amount of an annuity at simple interest.

R U L E. *

1. Find the sum of the natural series of numbers 1, 2, 3, &c. to the number of years less one.

2. Multiply

* *Demon.* Whatever the time is, there is due upon the first year's annuity, as many year's interest as the whole number of years less one; and gradually one less upon every succeeding year to the last but one; upon which there is due only one year's interest, and none upon the last; therefore in the whole there is due as many year's interest of the annuity as the sum of the series 1, 2, 3, 4 &c. to the number of years less one. Consequently one year's interest multiplied by this sum, must be the whole interest due: to which if all the annuities be added, the sum is plainly the amount. Q. E. D.

Let r be the rate, n the annuity, t the time, and a the amount.

Then will the following theorems give the solutions of all the different cases.

$$\text{I. } \frac{t^2 rn - trn}{2} + tn = a$$

$$\text{II. } \frac{2a}{t^2 r - tr + 2t} = n$$

$$\text{III. } \frac{2a - 2tn}{t^2 n - tn} = r$$

$$\text{IV. } \frac{2a}{tn} + \frac{d^2}{4} \left| -\frac{d}{2} \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} = t$$

2. Multiply this sum by one year's interest of the annuity, and the product will be the whole interest due upon the annuity.

3. To this product add the product of the annuity and time, and the sum will be the amount sought.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the amount of an annuity of 50 *l.* for 7 years, allowing simple interest at 5 *per cent.*?

Ans. 402 *l.* 10 *s.*

2. If a pension of 600 *l.* *per ann.* be forborn 5 years, what will it amount to, allowing 4 *per cent.* simple interest?

Ans. 3240 *l.*

3. What will an annuity of 250 *l.* amount to in 7 years, to be paid by half yearly payments, at 6 *per cent.* *per annum*, simple interest?

Ans. 2091 *l.* 5 *s.*

To find the present worth of an annuity at simple interest.

R U L E. *

Find the present worth of each year by itself, discounting from the time it falls due, and the sum of all these will be the present worth required.

EXAMPLES.

In the last theorem $d = \frac{2n - rn}{rn}$, and in theorem 1st. if a sum cannot be found equal to the amount, the problem is impossible in whole years.

Note, Some writers look upon this method of finding the amount of an annuity as a species of *compound interest*; the annuity itself, they say, being, properly, the simple interest, and the capital, from whence it arises, the principal.

* The reason of this rule is manifest from the nature of discount, for all the annuities may be considered separately, as so many single and independent debts, due after 1, 2, 3 &c. years; so that the present worth of each being found, their sum must be the present worth of the whole.

This is *Kersey's* rule, as it is given in his appendix to *Wingate's Arithmetic*. Sir *Samuel Moreland*, *Ward*, &c. have represented it

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the present worth of an annuity of 100 *l.* to continue 5 years, at 6 *per cent. per ann.* simple interest?
Ans. 425 *l.* 18 *s.* 9½ *d.*

2. What is the present worth of an annuity or pension of 500 *l.* to continue 4 years, at 5 *per cent. per ann.* simple interest?
Ans. 1782 *l.* 5 *s.* 7 *d.*

as very erroneous, and given another rule, which they say, brings out the true solution.

Now, granting the condition or agreement of allowing simple interest to be consistent, it appears to me that *Kersey's* rule is the true one, and the error which Sir *Samuel* and others complain of seems to lie all on their side.

But it would be needless to enter further into the merits of this dispute, since the purchasing of annuities by simple interest is in the highest degree unjust and absurd. One instance only will be sufficient to shew the truth of this assertion. The price of an annuity of 50 *l.* to continue 40 years, discounting at 5 *per cent.*, will, by either of the rules, amount to a sum of which one years interest only exceeds the annuity. Would it not therefore be highly ridiculous to give, for an annuity to continue only 40 years, a sum which would yield a greater yearly interest for ever.

I have here shewn the method of computing annuities by simple interest, merely in compliance to custom; but would have it considered as a matter more of speculation than real use, it being not only customary, but also most equitable, to allow compound interest.

Let p = present worth, and the other letters as before.

$$\text{then } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} n + \frac{1}{1+r} + \frac{1}{1+2r} + \frac{1}{1+3r} \text{ \&c. to } \frac{1}{1+tr} = p \\ p \div \frac{1}{1+r} + \frac{1}{1+2r} + \frac{1}{1+3r} \text{ \&c. to } \frac{1}{1+tr} = n \end{array} \right.$$

The other two theorems for the time and rate cannot be given in general terms.

ANNUITIES AT COMPOUND INTEREST.

To find the amount of an annuity at compound interest.

R U L E. *

1. Make 1 the first term of a geometrical progression, and the amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year, at the given rate *per cent.* the ratio.

* *Demon.* It is plain, that upon the first year's annuity, there will be due as many year's compound interest, as the given number of year's less one, and gradually one year less upon every succeeding year to that preceeding the last, which has but one year's interest, and the last bears no interest.

Let r , therefore, = rate, or amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year; then the series of amounts of 1 *l.* annuity, for several years, from the first to the last, is 1, r , r^2 , r^3 &c. to $r^t - 1$. And the sum of this, according to the rule in geometrical progression, will be $\frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1}$, the amount of 1 *l.* annuity for t years. And all annuities are proportional to their amounts, therefore $1 : \frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1} :: n : \frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1} \times n =$ amount of any given annuity n . Q. E. D.

Let r = rate, or amount of 1 *l.* for 1 year, and the other letters as before,

$$\text{then } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1} \times n = a \\ \frac{ar - a}{r^t - 1} = n \end{array} \right\} \text{ and from these equations all the cases relating to annuities, or pensions in arrears, may be conveniently exhibited in logarithmic terms thus:}$$

$$\text{I. } \text{Log. } n + \text{Log. } \frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1} - \text{Log. } \frac{ar - a}{r^t - 1} = \text{Log. } a,$$

$$\text{II. } \text{Log. } a - \text{Log. } \frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1} + \text{Log. } \frac{ar - a}{r^t - 1} = \text{Log. } n,$$

$$\text{III. } \frac{\text{Log. } ar - a + n - \text{Log. } n}{\text{Log. } r} = t,$$

$$\text{IV. } r^t - \frac{ar}{n} + \frac{a}{n} - 1 = 0,$$

2. Carry

2. Carry the series to as many terms as the number of years, and find its sum.

3. Multiply the sum thus found by the given annuity, and the product will be the amount sought.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the amount of an annuity of 40 l. to continue 5 years, allowing 5 per cent. compound interest?

Ans. 221 l. 0 s. 6 d.

2. If 50 l. yearly rent, or annuity, be forborn 7 years, what will it amount to at 4 per cent. per annum, compound interest?

Ans. 395 l.

To find the present value of annuities, at compound interest.

R U L E. *

Find the present worth of each year by itself, and the sum of all these will be the value of the annuity sought.

EXAM-

* The reason of this rule is evident from the nature of the question, and what was said upon the same subject in the purchasing of annuities by simple interest.

Let p = present worth of the annuity, and the other letters as before.

$$\text{then } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} n \times \frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1} = p \\ p \times \frac{r^t - 1}{r - 1} = n \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{and from these theorems all the} \\ \text{cases, where the purchase of} \\ \text{annuities by compound interest} \\ \text{is concerned, may be exhibited} \\ \text{in logarithmic terms, as fol-} \\ \text{lows:} \end{array} \right.$$

$$\text{I. } \text{Log. } n + \text{Log. } 1 - \frac{1}{r^t} - \text{Log. } r - 1 = \text{Log. } p.$$

$$\text{II. } \text{Log. } p + \text{Log. } r - 1 - \text{Log. } 1 - \frac{1}{r^t} = \text{Log. } n.$$

$$\text{III. } \frac{\text{Log. } n - \text{Log. } n + p - pr}{\text{Log. } r} = t.$$

$$\text{IV. } r^t + 1 - \frac{n}{p} + 1 \times rt + \frac{n}{p} = 0$$

Let

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the present worth of an annuity of 40 *l.* to continue 5 years, discounting at 5 *per cent. per annum*, compound interest? *Ans.* 173 *l.* 3 *s.* 7 *d.*

2. What is the present worth of an annuity of 21 *l.* 10 *s.* 9½ *d.* to continue 7 years, at 6 *per cent. per ann.* compound interest? *Ans.* 120 *l.* 5 *s.*

3. What is 70 *l. per annum*, to continue 59 years, worth in present money, at the rate of 5 *per cent. per annum*? *Ans.* 1321.3021 *l.*

OF THE PURCHASING OF FREEHOLD ESTATES
AT COMPOUND INTEREST.

To find the present worth of a freehold estate, or an annuity to continue for ever, at compound interest.

R U L E. *

As the rate *per cent.* is to 100 *l.* so is the yearly rent to the value required.

EXAMPLES.

Let *t* express the number of half years or quarters, *n* the half year's or quarter's payment, and *r* the sum of one pound and ½ or ¼ year's interest, then all the preceding rules are applicable to half yearly and quarterly payments the same as to whole years.

The amount of an annuity may also be found for years and parts of a year, thus :

1. Find the amount for the whole years as before.
2. Find the interest of that amount for the given parts of a year,
3. Add this interest to the former amount and it will give the whole amount required.

The present worth of an annuity for years and parts of a year may be found thus :

1. Find the present worth for the whole years as before.
2. Find the present worth of this present worth, discounting for the given parts of a year, and it will be the whole present worth required.

* The reason of this rule is obvious : for since a year's interest of the price which is given for it is the annuity, there can neither more nor less be made of that price than of the annuity, whether it be employed at simple or compound interest.

The same thing may be shewn thus ; The present worth of an annuity,

EXAMPLES.

1. An estate brings in yearly 79*l.* 4*s.* what would it sell for, allowing the purchaser 4½ *per cent.* for his money? *Ans.* 1760*l.*

2. What is the price of a perpetual annuity of 40*l.* discounting at 4 *per cent.* compound interest? *Ans.* 800*l.*

3. What is a freehold estate of 75*l.* a year worth, allowing the buyer 6 *per cent.* compound interest for his money? *Ans.* 1250*l.*

OF THE PURCHASING OF FREEHOLD ESTATES, OR ANNUITIES IN REVERSION, AT COMPOUND INTEREST.

To find the present worth of an annuity, or freehold estate, in reversion, at compound interest.

R U L E.

1. Find the present worth of the annuity as though it were to be entered on immediately.

2. Find

annuity, to continue for ever, is $\frac{n}{r} + \frac{n}{r^2} + \frac{n}{r^3} + \frac{n}{r^4}$ &c. *ad infinitum*, as has been shewn before; but the sum of this series, by the rules of geometrical progression, is $\frac{n}{r-1}$; therefore $r-1 : 1 :: n : \frac{n}{r-1}$, which is the rule.

The following theorems shew all the varieties of this rule.

I. $\frac{n}{r-1} = p.$

II. $r-1 \times p = n.$

III. $\frac{n}{p} + 1 = r$, or $\frac{n}{p} = r-1.$

The price of a freehold estate, or annuity to continue for ever, reckoning simple interest, would be expressed by $\frac{1}{1+r} + \frac{1}{1+2r} + \frac{1}{1+3r} + \frac{1}{1+4r}$ &c. *ad infinitum*; but the sum of this series is infinite,

2. Find the present worth of the last present worth, discounting for the time betwixt the purchase and commencement of the annuity, and it will be the answer required.

EXAMPLES.

1. The reversion of a freehold estate of 79 *l.* 4 *s.* *per annum*, to commence 7 years hence, is to be sold, what is it worth in ready money, allowing the purchaser 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *per cent.* for his money? *Ans.* 1293 *l.* 5 *s.* 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

2. Suppose an estate is worth 20 *l.* *per annum*, and a fine of 100 *l.* for a lease of 21 years. Now, if the fine is dropped, how much ought the rent to be increased, allowing 5 *per cent.* compound interest? *Ans.* 7 *l.* 16 *s.*

3. Which is most advantageous a term of 15 years in an estate of 100 *l.* *per annum*, or the reversion of such an estate for ever, after the expiration of the said 15 years, computing at the rate of 5 *per cent.* *per ann.* compound interest? *Ans.* The first term of 15 years is better than the reversion for ever afterwards by 75 *l.* 18 *s.* 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

4. Suppose I would add 5 years to a running lease of 15 years to come, the improved rent being 186 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* *per ann.*; what ought I to pay down for this favour, discounting at 4 *per cent.* *per ann.* compound interest? *Ans.* 460 *l.* 14 *s.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

Any rank of numbers increasing by a common excess, or decreasing by a common difference, are said to be in *arithmetical progression*; such are the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 &c. and 7, 5, 3, 1, .8, .6 &c.

infinite, or greater than any assignable number, which sufficiently shews the absurdity of using simple interest in these cases.

Those who wish to be acquainted with the manner of computing the values of annuities upon lives, may consult the writings of Mr. *Demoivre*, Mr. *Simpson* and Dr. *Price*, all of whom have handled this subject in a very skilful and masterly manner.

Dr. *Price's* treatise upon annuities and reversionary payments is an excellent performance, and will be found a very valuable acquisition to those whose inclinations lead them to studies of this nature.

The

The numbers which form the series are called the *terms* of the progression.

Any three of the five following terms being given, the other two may be readily found.

1. The first term, }
2. The last term, } commonly called the *extremes*.
3. The number of terms.
4. The common difference.
5. The sum of all the terms.

PROBLEM I.

The first term, the last term, and the number of terms being given, to find the sum of all the terms.

R U L E. *

Multiply the sum of the extremes by the number of terms, and half the product will be the answer.

EXAMPLES.

1. The first term of an arithmetical progression is 2, the last term 53, and the number of terms 18, required the sum of the series.

$$\frac{53 \times 2 \times 18}{2} = 55 \times 9 = 495 \text{ the answer.}$$

2. The first term is 1, the last term 21, and the number of terms 11, required the sum of the series.

Ans. 121

* Suppose another series of the same kind with the given one be placed under it in an inverse order; then will the sum of every two corresponding terms be the same as that of the first and last; consequently any one of those sums multiplied by the number of terms must give the whole sum of the two series, and half that sum will, evidently, be the sum of the given series: thus,

Let 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. be the given series,

and 7. 6. 5. 4. 3. 2. 1. the same inverted,

then $8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 = 8 \times 7 = 56$ and $1 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 + 7$

$$= \frac{56}{2} = 28.$$

2. E. I.

3. How

3. How many strokes do the clocks of Venice, which go to 24 o'clock, strike in the compass of a day?

Anf. 300

4. If 100 stones are placed in a right line, exactly a yard asunder, and the first a yard from a basket; what length of ground will that man go who gathers them up singly, returning with them one by one to the basket?

Anf. 5 miles and 1300 yards

P R O B L E M 2.

The first term, the last term, and the number of terms being given, to find the common difference.

R U L E .

Divide the difference of the extremes by the number of terms less 1, and the quotient will be the common difference sought.

E X A M P L E S.

1. The extremes are 2 and 53, and the number of terms is 18, required the common difference.

$$\frac{53-2}{18-1} = \frac{51}{17} = 3 \text{ the answer.}$$

2. If the extremes be 3 and 19, and the number of terms 9; it is required to find the common difference and the sum of the whole series.

Anf. The diff. is 2, and the sum is 99

3. A man is to travel from London to a certain place in 12 days, and to go but 3 miles the first day, increasing every day by an equal excess, so that the last days

* The difference of the first and last terms evidently shows the increase of the first term, by all the subsequent additions, till it becomes equal to the last; and as the number of those additions were evidently one less than the number of terms, and the increase by every addition equal, it is plain that the total increase divided by the number of additions must give the difference at every one separately: whence the rule is manifest.

journey

journey may be 58 miles; required the daily increase, and the distance of the place from London.

Ans. Daily increase 5, distance 366 miles

PROBLEM 3.

Given the first term, the last term, and the common difference to find the number of terms.

R U L E . *

Divide the difference of the extremes by the common difference, and the quotient increased by 1 is the number of terms required.

EXAMPLES.

1. The extremes are 2 and 53, and the common difference 3; what is the number of terms?

$$\frac{53-2}{3} + 1 = 18 \text{ the answer.}$$

2. If the extremes be 3 and 19, and the common difference 2; what is the number of terms? *Ans.* 9

3. A man going a journey, travelled the first day 5 miles, the last day 35 miles, and increased his journey every day by 3 miles; how many days did he travel?

Ans. 11 days

* By the last problem the difference of the extremes divided by the number of terms less one, gives the common difference; consequently the same divided by the common difference must give the number of terms less one; hence this quotient augmented by one must be the answer to the question.

In any arithmetical progression, the sum of any two of its terms is equal to the sum of any other two terms taken at an equal distance; on contrary sides of the former; or the double of any one term, is equal to the sum of any two terms taken at an equal distance from it on each side.

The following table contains a summary of the whole doctrine of arithmetical progression.

CASES

CASES of ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

<i>Case</i>	<i>Given.</i>	<i>Req.</i>	<i>Solution.</i>
1.	adn	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} l \\ s \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{n-1 \times d + a}{n \times a + n-1 \times \frac{d}{2}}$
2.	adl	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} n \\ s \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{\frac{l-a}{d} + 1}{\frac{l+a \times l-a+d}{2d}}$
3.	ads	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} n \\ l \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{\sqrt{2a-d}^2 + 8ds - 2a - d}{2d}$
4.	als	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} d \\ n \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{\frac{l+a \times l-a}{2s - l + a}}{\frac{2s}{a+l}}$
5.	ans	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} d \\ l \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{\frac{2 \times s - an}{n-1 \times n}}{\frac{2s}{n} - a.}$

Case	Given	Req.	Solution
6.	aln	d	$\frac{l-a}{n-1}$
		s	$\frac{a+l \times n}{2}$
7.	dnl	a	$\frac{l-n-1 \times d}{n}$
		s	$n \times \frac{l-n-1 \times d}{2}$
8.	snd	a	$\frac{s}{n} - \frac{d \times n-1}{2}$
		l	$\frac{s}{n} + \frac{d \times n-1}{2}$
9.	dls	a	$\frac{d \pm \sqrt{2l+d^2-8ds}}{2}$
		n	$\frac{2l+d \pm \sqrt{2l+d^2-8ds}}{2d}$
10.	lns	a	$\frac{2s}{n} - l$
		d	$\frac{2 \times nl - s}{n-1 \times n}$
<p>Here $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = \text{least term} \\ n = \text{number of terms} \\ s = \text{sum of all the terms} \\ d = \text{common difference} \\ l = \text{greatest term} \end{array} \right.$</p>			

GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION. *

Any series of numbers the terms of which gradually increase or decrease by a constant multiplication or division is said to be in *geometrical progression*. Thus, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64 &c. and 243, 81, 27, 9, 3, 1 &c. are series in geometrical progression, the one increasing by a constant multiplication by 2, and the other decreasing by a constant division by 3.

The number by which the series is constantly increased or diminished is called the *ratio*.

P R O B L E M 1.

Given the first term, the last term, and the ratio, to find the sum of the series.

R U L E.

* Numbers are compared together to discover the relations they have to each other.

There must always be two numbers to form a comparison: the number which is compared, being written first, is called the antecedent, and that to which it is compared the consequent. Thus if 3:6 : 12:24, 3 and 12 are called antecedents, and 6 and 24 consequents. And when the terms of two ratios, making a proportion, succeed one another in the manner of a geometrical progression, they are said to be in *continued* geometrical proportion; but when the proportion is broken, or the ratios are taken between such pairs of numbers as do not stand together in a geometrical progression, the proportion is said to be *discontinued*: Thus 2:4::8:16 is in continued proportion, and 2:3::10:15 in discontinued proportion.

Three or four quantities are said to be in *harmonical proportion*, when in the former case, the difference of the first and second is to the difference of the second and third as the first is to the third; and in the latter, when the difference of the first and second is to the difference of the third and fourth as the first is to the fourth. Thus 2, 3 and 6, and 3, 4, 6, 9 are harmonical proportionals.

Four numbers are said to be *reciprocally* or *inversely proportional*, when the fourth is less than the second by as many times as the third is greater than the first, or when the first is to the third as the fourth to the second, and *vice versa*. Thus 2, 9, 6 and 3 are reciprocal proportionals.

If

R U L E . *

Multiply the last term by the ratio, and from the product subtract the first term, and the remainder divided by the ratio less one will give the sum of the series.

EXAMPLES.

If $a : b :: c : d$ directly.
 then $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a : c :: b : d \text{ by alternation.} \\ b : a :: d : c \text{ by inversion.} \\ a+b : b :: c+d : d \text{ by composition.} \\ a-b : b :: c-d : d \text{ by division.} \\ a : a+b :: c : c+d \text{ by conversion.} \\ a+b : a-b :: c+d : c-d \text{ mixedly.} \end{array} \right.$

* In order to demonstrate the truth of the rule I shall premise the following Lemmas.

L E M M A I.

In any geometrical progression of three terms, the square of the mean term is equal to the product of the extremes. Thus, in 2, 6, 18 it will be $2 \times 18 = 6^2 = 36$, and the same of any series of three terms:

Demon. It is plain, that in any geometrical series of three terms, the last term will always be equal to the square of the ratio multiplied into the first term; and the second term equal to the first multiplied by the ratio; consequently as the component factors of the product of the extremes are constantly the same as those of the square of the mean, the results of each must be equal. Thus, in the example above, the last term is equal to $3 \times 3 \times 2$, which multiplied by the first is $3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 2 = 36$; and the second term is 3×2 , which squared is $3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 2 = 36$. Q. E. D.

Coroll. The middle term is called a geometrical mean between the two extremes, and is always equal to the square root of their product.

L E M M A 2.

In any geometrical series of four terms, the product of the two means is equal to that of the two extremes.—Thus, if $3 : 6 :: 12 : 24$, $3 \times 24 = 6 \times 12$.

Demon. It is plain, from the nature of multiplication, that if one factor be increased as many times as the other is diminished, their product will still be the same. Hence, in the above series, as 6 exceeds 3 as many times as 24 exceeds 12, it is manifest, from what

H

was

EXAMPLES.

1. The first term of a series in geometrical progression is 1, the last term is 2187, and the ratio 3: what is the sum of the series?

$$\frac{3 \times 2187 - 1}{3 - 1} = 3280 \text{ the answer.}$$

2. The extremes of a geometrical progression are 1 and 65536, and the ratio 4: what is the sum of the series?

Ans. 87381

3. The extremes of a geometrical series are 1024 and 50049, and the ratio is $1\frac{1}{2}$: what is the sum of the series?

Ans. 175099

PROBLEM 2.

Given the first term and the ratio, to find any other term assigned.

was said in the demonstration of the preceding lemma, that the product of the extremes will always be equal to that of the means.

Q. E. D.

Coroll. In any geometrical series consisting of an even number of terms, the product of the means will be equal to the product of the extremes, or any other pair equally distant from them.

And if the series contain an odd number of terms, the square of the mean will be equal to the product of the adjoining extremes, or any two equally distant from them.

Demon. of the rule. Take any series whatever, as 1. 3. 9. 27. 81. 243 &c. multiply this by the ratio, and it will produce the series 3. 27. 81. 243. 729 &c. Now, let the sum of the proposed series be what it will, it is plain, that the sum of the second series will be as many times the former sum as is expressed by the ratio; subtract the first series from the second, and it will give $729 - 1$: which is evidently as many times the sum of the first series as is expressed by

the ratio less one; consequently $\frac{729 - 1}{3 - 1} =$ sum of the proposed series, and is the rule; for 729 is the last term multiplied by the ratio, 1 is the first term, and $3 - 1$ is the ratio less one; and the same will hold let the series be what it will.

Q. E. D.

R U L E.

R U L E . *

1. Write down a few of the leading terms of the series, and place their indices over them.

2. Add together the most convenient indices to make an index less by one than the number expressing the place of the term sought.

3. Multiply the terms of the geometrical series together, belonging to those indices, and make the product a dividend.

4. Raise the first term to a power whose index is one less than the number of terms multiplied, and make the result a divisor.

5. Divide the dividend by the divisor, and the quotient will be the term sought.

Note. The first term of the indices must begin with a cypher, except that term be equal to the ratio, and in that case the indices must begin with an unit.

E X A M P L E S .

1. The first term of a geometrical series is 2, the number of terms 13, and the ratio 2 ; required the last term.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5 indices
2.	4.	8.	16.	32 leading terms

Then $4 + 4 + 3 + 2 =$ index to 13th. term
and $16 \times 16 \times 8 \times 4 = 8192$ the answer.

* *Demon.* In example 1st, where the first term is equal to the ratio, the reason of the rule is evident ; for as every term is some power of the ratio, and the indices point out the number of factors, it is plain from the nature of multiplication, that the product of any two terms, will be another term corresponding with the index which is the sum of the indices standing over those respective terms.

And in the second example, where the series doth not begin with the ratio, it appears that every term, after the two first, contains some power of the ratio multiplied into the first term, and therefore the rule, in this case, is equally evident.

The following table shews all the possible cases of geometrical progression.

H 2

2. Required

2. Required the 12th. term of a geometrical series, whose first term is 3 and ratio 2.

0. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6 indices

3. 6. 12. 24. 48. 96. 192 leading terms

then $6 + 5 =$ index to 12th term

and $192 \times 96 = 18432 =$ dividend.

The number of terms multiplied is 2, and $2-1=1$, the power to which the term 3 is to be raised; but the 1st. power of 3 is 3. therefore $3^{12} = 531441$ the 12th. term required.

3. The first term of a geometric series is 1, the ratio 2, and the number of terms 23; required the last term.

Ans. 4194304

4 A person being asked to dispose of a fine horse, said he would sell him on condition of having one farthing for the first nail in his shoes, 2 farthings for the second nail, one penny for the third, 2 pence for the 4th, and so on, doubling the price of every nail to 32. the number of nails in his four shoes: what would the horse be sold for at that rate? *Ans.* 4473924l. 5s. 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

CASES of GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION.

<i>Case</i>	<i>Giv.</i>	<i>Req.</i>	<i>Solution.</i>
1.	arn	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} l \\ s \end{array} \right.$	ar^{n-1} $\frac{r^n - 1}{r - 1} \times a$
2.	arl	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} s \\ n \end{array} \right.$	$l + \frac{l-a}{r-1}$ $\frac{L, l - L, a}{L, r} + 1$
3.	ars	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} l \\ n \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{r-1 \times s + a}{r}$ $\frac{L, r-1 \times s + a - L, a}{L, r}$
4.	als	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} r \\ n \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{s-a}{s-l}$ $\frac{L, l - L, a}{L, s-a - L, s-l} + 1$
5.	ans	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} r \\ l \end{array} \right.$	$r^n \rightarrow \frac{rs}{a} = \frac{a-s}{a}$ $l \times s - l^{n-1} = a \times s - a^{n-1}$

<i>Case</i>	<i>Giv.</i>	<i>Req.</i>	<i>Solution</i>
6.	anl	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} r \\ s \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{\frac{l}{a} \left \frac{1}{n-1} \right.}{l + \frac{l-a}{\frac{l}{a} \left \frac{1}{n-1} \right. - 1}}$
7.	rnl	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \\ s \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{l}{r^{n-1}} \div l - \frac{l}{r^{n-1}} = l + \frac{l}{r-1}$
8.	rns	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \\ l \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{r-1}{r^n-1} \times s$ $\frac{r^n-r^{n-1}}{r^n-1} \times s$
9.	rls	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \\ n \end{array} \right.$	$s-r \times s-l$ $\frac{L, l-L, s-r \times s-l}{L, r} + 1$
10.	nls	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \\ r \end{array} \right.$	$a \times s-a \left \frac{1}{n-1} \right. = l \times s-l \left \frac{1}{n-1} \right.$ $r^n + \frac{s}{l-s} r^{n-1} = \frac{l}{l-s}$
<p>Here $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = \text{least term} \\ l = \text{greatest term} \\ s = \text{sum of all the terms} \\ n = \text{number of terms} \\ r = \text{ratio} \\ L = \text{Logarithm.} \end{array} \right.$</p>			

INVOLUTION:

Or the RAISING of POWERS.

A *power* is the product arising from multiplying any given number into itself continually a certain number of times : thus,

$2 \times 2 = 4$ is the 2d. power, or square of 2.

$2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$ is the 3d. power, or the cube of 2.

$2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 16$ is the 4th. power of 2. &c.

The number denoting the power is called the *index*, or the *exponent* of that power.

If two or more powers are multiplied together, their product is that power whose index is the sum of the exponents of the factors : thus,

$2 \times 2 = 4$ the square of 2 ; $4 \times 4 = 16 = 4$ th. power of 2 ; and $16 \times 16 = 256 = 8$ th. power of 2. &c.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the square of 27 ?

Ans. 729

2. What is the 3d. power of 35 ?

Ans. 42875

3. What is the 4th. power of $\frac{3}{4}$?

Ans. $\frac{81}{256}$

4. What is the 5th. power of .029 ?

Ans. .000000020511149

EVOLUTION:

Or the EXTRACTING of ROOTS.

The *root* is a number, whose continual multiplication into itself produces the power, and is denominated the square, cube, 4th. 5th. root &c. according as it is, when raised to the 2d. 3d. 4th. 5th &c. power, equal to that power. Thus 2 is the square root of 4, because $2 \times 2 = 4$; and 4 is the cube root of 64, because $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$; and so on.

Although there is no number of which we cannot find any power exactly, yet there may be many numbers of which a precise root can never be determined.

H. 4.

But,

152 To EXTRACT the SQUARE ROOT.

But, by the help of decimals, we can approximate towards the root, to any assigned degree of exactness.

The roots which approximate are called *furd roots*, and those which are perfectly accurate are called *rational roots*.

Roots are sometimes denoted by writing the character $\sqrt{}$ before the power, with the index of the root against it: thus, the third root of 70 is expressed $\sqrt[3]{70}$, and the second root of it is $\sqrt{70}$, the index 2 being always omitted when the square root is designed.

If the power be expressed by several numbers, with the sign + or — between them, a line is drawn from the top of the sign over all the parts of it; thus, the third root of $28-13$ is $\sqrt[3]{28-13}$.

Sometimes roots are designed like powers, with fractional indices; thus, the square root of 5 is $5^{\frac{1}{2}}$, the third root of 19 is $19^{\frac{1}{3}}$, and the fourth root of $40-12$ is $\sqrt[4]{40-12}$ &c.

TO EXTRACT THE SQUARE ROOT,

R U L E. *

1. Distinguish the given number into periods of two figures each, by putting a point over the place of units, another over the place of hundreds, and so on.

2. Find

* In order to shew the reason of the rule, it will be proper to premise the following

Lemma. The product of any two numbers can have at most but as many places of figures as are in both the factors, and at least but one less.

Demon. Take two numbers, consisting of any number of places, but let them be the least possible of those places, *viz.* unity with cyphers, as 1000 and 100; then their product will be 1 with as many cyphers annexed as are in both the numbers, *viz.* 100000; but 100000 has one place less than

100000

2. Find a square number either equal to, or the next less than the first period, and put the root of it to the right hand of the given number, after the manner of a quotient figure in division, and it will be the first figure of the root required.

3. Subtract

1000 and 100 together have; and since 1000 and 100 were taken the least possible, the product of any other two numbers, of the same number of places, will be greater than 100000; consequently the product of any two numbers can have, at least, but one place less than both the factors.

Again, take two numbers, of any number of places, that shall be the greatest possible of those places, as 999 and 99. Now 999×99 is less than 999×100 ; but $999 \times 100 (= 99900)$ contains only as many places of figures as are in 999 and 99; therefore 999×99 , or the product of any other two numbers consisting of the same number of places, cannot have more places of figures than are in both its factors.

Coroll. 1. A square number cannot have more places of figures than double the places of the root, and, at least, but one less.

Coroll. 2. A cube number cannot have more places of figures than triple the places of the root, and, at least, but one less.

The truth of the rule may be shewn algebraically, thus:

Let $N =$ number whose square root is to be found.

Now, it appears from the lemma, that there will be always as many places of figures in the root as there are points or periods in the given number, and therefore the figures of those places may be represented by letters.

Suppose N to consist of two periods, and let the figures in the root be represented by a and b .

Then $a^2 + b^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2 = N =$ given number; and to find the root of N is the same as finding the root of $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$, the method of doing which is as follows:

1st. divisor $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$ ($a + b =$ root).

a^2

2d. divisor $2a + b$ $2ab + b^2$
 $2ab + b^2$

H 5

Again

154 *To EXTRACT the SQUARE ROOT.*

3. Subtract the assumed square from the first period, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a dividend.

4. Place the double of the root, already found, on the left hand of the dividend, for a divisor.

5. Consider what figure must be annexed to the divisor, so that if the result be multiplied by it, the product may be equal to, or the next less than the dividend, and it will be the second figure of the root.

6. Subtract the product from the dividend, and to the remainder bring down the next period, for a new dividend.

7. Find a divisor as before, by doubling the figures already in the root, and from these find the next figure of the root, as in the last article; and so on through all the periods to the last.

Note, if there are decimals in the given number, it must be pointed both ways from unity, and the root be made to consist of as many whole numbers and decimals as there are periods belonging to each; and when the figures

Again, suppose N to consist of 3 periods, and let the figures of the root be represented by a , b and c .

Then $a + b + c^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2ac + 2bc + c^2$, and the manner of finding a , b and c will be as before: thus,

1st. divisor a) $a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2ac + 2bc + c^2$ ($a + b + c = \text{root}$.

$$\begin{array}{r} a^2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2d. divisor $2a + b$) $2ab + b^2$
 $\quad\quad\quad 2ab + b^2$

3d. divisor $2a + 2b + c$) $2ac + 2bc + c^2$
 $\quad\quad\quad 2ac + 2bc + c^2$

Now, the operation, in each of these cases, exactly agrees with the rule, and the same will be found to be true when N consists of any number of periods whatever.

belong-

belonging to the given number are exhausted, the operation may be continued at pleasure by adding cyphers.

EXAMPLES.

1. Required the square roots of 5499025, and 1842.

5499025 (2345 the root,

4

43)149

129

464)2090

1856

4685)23425

23425

184.2000 (13.57 the root

1

23)84

69

265)1520

1325

2707)19500

18949

551 remainder.

2. What is the square root of 106925? *Ans.* 327

3. What is the square root of 152399025? *Ans.* 1234

4. What is the square root of 119250669121? *Ans.* 345761

5. What is the square root of 368863? *Ans.* 607.34092 &c.

H 6

6. What

136 *The* EXTRACTION of the CUBE ROOT.

6. What is the square root of 3.1721812?

Ans. 1.78106 &c.

7. What is the square root of .00032754?

Ans. .01809

8. What is the square root of $\frac{5}{12}$?

Ans. .645497

9. What is the square root of $6\frac{2}{3}$?

Ans. 2.5298 &c.

10. What is the square root of 10?

Ans. 3.162277 &c.

THE EXTRACTION OF THE CUBE ROOT.

R U L E . *

1. Separate the given number into periods of three figures each, by putting a point over every third figure from the place of units.

2. Find the greatest cube in the first period, and put its root in the quotient.

3. Subtract the cube thus found from the said period, to the remainder prefix the next period, and call this the *resolvend*.

4. Under this resolvend write the triple square of the root, so that units in the latter may stand under the place of hundreds in the former; and under the said triple square write the triple root, removed one place to the right hand, and call the sum of these the *divisor*.

5. Seek.

* The reason of pointing the given number, as directed in the rule, is obvious from Coroll. 2. to the lemma made use of in demonstrating the square root; and the rest of the operation will be best understood from the following analytical process:

Suppose N, the given number, to consist of three periods, and let the figures in the root be denoted by a , b and c .

Then $a + b + c^3 = a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3 + 3a^2c + 6abc + 3cb^2 + 3ac^2 + 3bc^2 + c^3 = N = \text{given number}$, and to find the cube root of N is the same as to find the cube root of $a^3 + 3a^2$

5. Seek how often the divisor may be had in the resolvend, exclusive of the place of units, and write the result in the quotient.

6. Under the divisor write the product of the triple square of the root by the last quotient figure, setting down the units place of this line, under the place of tens in the divisor; under this line write the product of the triple root by the square of the last quotient figure,

+ $3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3 + 3a^2c + 6abc + 3cb^2 + 3ac^2 + 3bc^2 + c^3$, the method of doing which is as follows:

$a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3 + 3a^2c + 6abc + 3cb^2 + 3ac^2 + 3bc^2 + c^3$ (a + b + c = root.

$3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3$ resolvend

$3a^2$

+ $3a$

$3a^2 + 3a$ divisor

$3a^2b$

+ $3ab^2$

+ b^3

$3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3$ subtrahend

(second resolvend

$3a^2c + 6abc + 3cb^2 + 3ac^2 + 3bc^2 + c^3$

$3a^2 + 6ab + 3b^2$

+ $3a + 3b$

$3a^2 + 6ab + 3b^2 + 3a + 3b$ 2d. div.

$3a^2c + 6abc + 3cb^2$

+ $3ac^2 + 3bc^2$

+ c^3

$3a^2c + 6abc + 3cb^2 + 3ac^2 + 3bc^2 + c^3$

second subtrahend.

* *

158 *The* EXTRACTION of the CUBE ROOT.

so as to be removed one place beyond the right-hand figure of the former; and under this line, removed one place forward to the right-hand, write down the cube of the last quotient figure, and call their sum the *subtrahend*.

7. Subtract the subtrahend from the resolvend, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a new resolvend, with which proceed as before, and so on till the whole is finished.

Note. The same rule must be observed for continuing the operation, and pointing for decimals, as in the square root.

EXAMPLES.

1. Required the cube root of 48228544.

48228544(364

27

21228 resolvend.

27 triple square of 3.

09 triple of 3.

279 divisor.

162 triple square of 3, multiplied by 6.

324 triple of 3, multiplied by the square of 6.

216 cube of 6.

19656 subtrahend.

1572544 second resolvend.

3888 triple square of 36.

108 triple of 36.

38988 second divisor.

The EXTRACTION of the CUBE ROOT. 159

15552 triple square of 36, multiplied by 4.
 1728 triple of 36, multiplied by the square
 64 cube of four. [of 4.

1572544 second subtrahend.

* *

2. What is the cube root of 389017? *Ans.* 73
3. What is the cube root of 1092727? *Ans.* 103
4. What is the cube root of 27054036008? *Ans.* 3002
5. Required the cube root of 122615327232. *Ans.* 4968
6. What is the cube root of 146708.483? *Ans.* 52.74
7. What is the cube root of 171.46776406? *Ans.* 5.555 &c.
8. What is the cube root of .0001357? *Ans.* .05138 &c.
9. Extract the cube root of $13\frac{2}{3}$. *Ans.* 2.3908
10. What is the cube root of $1\frac{520}{130}$? *Ans.* $\frac{2}{3}$
11. What is the cube root of $\frac{2}{3}$? *Ans.* .873 &c.

R U L E 2. *

1. Find, by trial, a cube near to the given number, and call it the supposed cube.

2. Then,

* The methods usually given for extracting the cube root are so exceedingly tedious and difficult to be remembered, that arithmeticians have long wished for a short easy rule that would be more ready and convenient in practice. Sir Isaac Newton, Dr. Halley, Mr. Simpson, Mr. Emerson, and several other mathematicians of the greatest eminence, have invented approximating rules for this purpose; but no one, that I have yet seen, is so simple in its form, or seems so well adapted for general use as that given above.

That it converges extremely fast may be easily shewn, as follows:

Let

160 *The EXTRACTION of the CUBE ROOT.*

2. Then, twice the supposed cube added to the given number, is to twice the given number added to the supposed cube, as the root of the supposed cube is to the root required.

3. By taking the cube of the root thus found for the supposed cube, and repeating the operation, the root will be had to a still greater degree of exactness.

EXAMPLES.

1. It is required to find the cube root of 98003449.

Let $500^3 = 125000000 =$ supposed cube,
 then $125000000 \times 2 + 98003449 : 98003449 \times 2 +$
 $125000000 :: 500 : \frac{98003449 \times 2 + 125000000 \times 500}{125000000 \times 2 + 98003449}$
 $= 461 =$ corrected root.

Again, let $461^3 = 97972181 =$ supposed cube,
 then, $97972181 \times 2 + 98003449 : 98003449 \times 2 +$
 $97972181 :: 461 : \frac{98003449 \times 2 + 97972181 \times 461}{97972181 \times 2 + 98003449}$
 $= 461.04903778 =$ root required, which is true to the last place of decimals.

Let $N =$ given number, $a^3 =$ supposed cube, and $x =$ correction,

then $2a^3 + N : 2N + a^3 :: a : a + x$ by the rule,
 and consequently $2a^3 + N \times a + x = 2N + a^3 \times a$,

or $2a^3 + a + x^3 \times a + x = 2N + a^3 \times a$

or $2a^4 + 2a^3x + a^4 + 4a^3x + 6a^2x^2 + 4ax^3 + x^4 = 2aN + a^4$,

and by transposing the terms, and dividing by $2a$

$N = a^3 + 3a^2x + 3ax^2 + x^3 + x^3 + \frac{x^4}{2a}$, which, by neglecting

the terms $x^3 + \frac{x^4}{2a}$, as being very small, becomes $N = a^3 +$

$3a^2x + 3ax^2 + x^3 =$ to the known cube of $a + x$.

Q. E. I.

This rule I received from Mr. *Reuben Robbins*, who informs me that he had it from the late Mr. *James Dodson* at the time he was mathematical master of *Christ's Hospital*.

To EXTRACT the ROOTS of POWERS in GENERAL. 161

2. What is the cube root of 157464? *Ans.* 54
3. What is the cube root of 164566592? *Ans.* 548
4. What is the cube root of 673373097125? *Ans.* 8765
5. What is the cube root of 7121.1021698? *Ans.* 19.238 &c.
6. What is the cube root of $\frac{4}{9}$? *Ans.* .763 &c.
7. What is the cube root of .0069761218? *Ans.* .19107 &c.
8. What is the cube root of 117? *Ans.* 4.89097

TO EXTRACT THE ROOTS OF POWERS IN GENERAL.

R U L E . *

1. Prepare the given number for extraction, by pointing off from the units place as the root required directs.
2. Find the first figure of the root by trial, and subtract its power from the given number.
3. To the remainder bring down the first figure in the next period, and call it the *dividend*.

2. In-

* This rule will be sufficiently obvious from the work in the following example :

Extract the cube root of $a^6 + 6a^5 - 40a^3 + 96a - 64$.

$$\begin{array}{r} a^6 + 6a^5 - 40a^3 + 96a - 64(a^2 + 2a - 4) \\ \underline{a^6} \end{array}$$

$$3a^4)6a^5(+2a$$

$$\underline{a^0 + 6a^5 + 12a^4 + 8a^3 = a^2 + 2a^3}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} a^3 + 2a^2 \times 3 = 3a^4 + 12a^3 + 12a^2 - 12a^4 - 48a^3 + 96a - 64(-4) \\ \underline{a^6 + 6a^5 - 40a^3 + 96a^2 - 64 = a^2 + 2a - 4^3} \end{array}$$

The

162 To EXTRACT the ROOTS of POWERS in GENERAL

4. Involve the root to the next inferior power to that which is given, and multiply it by the number denoting the given power for a *divisor*.

5. Find how many times the divisor may be had in the dividend, and the quotient will be another figure of the root.

6. Involve the whole root to the given power, and subtract it from the given number as before.

7. Bring down the first figure of the next period to the remainder for a new dividend, to which find a new divisor, and so on till the whole is finished.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the cube root of 53157376?

$$\begin{array}{r} 53157376(376 \\ 27 = 3^3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$3^2 \times 3 = 27)261 \text{ dividend}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 50653 = 37^3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$3^2 \times 3 = 4107)25043 \text{ second dividend}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 53157376 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

0

2. What is the biquadrate root of 19987173376?

Ans. 376

3. Extract

The extracting of the roots of very high powers by this rule will be found a tedious operation, and will be made use of only by those who are not acquainted with other methods.

When the index of the power whose root is to be subtracted is a composite number, the following rule will be serviceable:

Take any two or more indices, whose product is the given index, and extract out of the given number a root answering to one of these indices;

3. Extract the fursolid, or fifth root, of 307682821106715625. *Ans.* 3145

4. Extract the square cubed, or sixth root, of 435728381009267809889764416. *Ans.* 27534

5. Find the seventh root of 34487717467307513182492153794673. *Ans.* 32017

6. Find the eighth root of 1121016281320476236246497942460481. *Ans.* 13527

7. Find the ninth root of 976379602989073960279630298890. *Ans.* 2148.7201

P O S I T I O N.

Position is a method of performing such questions as cannot be resolved by the common direct rules, and is of two kinds, called *single* and *double*.

S I N G L E P O S I T I O N.

Single position teacheth to resolve those questions whose results are proportional to their suppositions.

indices; and then out of this root extract a root answering to another of the indices, and so on to the last.

Thus, the fourth root = square root of the square root.

The sixth root = square root of the cube root, &c.

The proof of all roots is by involution, or casting out the nines as in multiplication.

The following theorems may sometimes be found useful in extracting the root of a vulgar fraction; $\sqrt[n]{\frac{a}{b}} = \frac{\sqrt[n]{a}}{\sqrt[n]{b}} = \frac{\sqrt[n]{ab}}{b} = \frac{a}{\sqrt[n]{ab}}$

$$\text{or, universally, } \sqrt[n]{\frac{a}{b}} = \frac{a^{\frac{1}{n}}}{b^{\frac{1}{n}}} = \frac{a^{\frac{1}{n}}}{ab^{n-1} \frac{1}{n}} = \frac{a}{ba^{n-1} \frac{1}{n}}$$

R U L E.

R U L E. *

1. Take any number and perform the same operations with it as are described to be performed in the question.

2. Then say, as the result of the operation is to the position, so is the result in the question to the number required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. A's age is double of B's, and B's is triple of C's, and the sum of all their ages is 140: what is each person's age?

Suppose A's age to be 60

then will B's = $\frac{60}{2} = 30$

and C's = $\frac{30}{3} = 10$

As 100: 60 :: 140: $\frac{140 \times 60}{100} = 84 = \text{A's age}$

conseq. $\frac{84}{2} = 42 = \text{B's}$

and $\frac{42}{3} = 14 = \text{C's}$

140 Proof.

2. A certain sum of money is to be divided between 4 persons, in such a manner, that the first shall have: $\frac{1}{2}$ of

* Such questions properly belong to this rule as require the multiplication or division of the number sought by any proposed number; or when it is to be increased or diminished by itself, or any parts of itself, a certain proposed number of times. For in this case the reason of the rule is obvious; it being, then, evident, that the results are proportional to the suppositions.

Thus,

of it; the second $\frac{1}{4}$; the third $\frac{1}{6}$; and the fourth the remainder, which is 28 l. : what was the sum?

Ans. 112 l.

3. A person after spending $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of his money had 60 l. left : what had he at first?

Ans. 114 l.

4. What number is that which being increased by $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of itself, the sum shall be 125.

Ans. 60

5. A person bought a chaise, horse and harness, for 60l.; the horse came to twice the price of the harness, and the chaise to twice the price of the horse and harness : what did he give for each?

Ans. 13l. 6s. 8d. for the horse, 6l. 13s. 4d. for the harness, and 40l. for the chaise.

6. A vessel has 3 cocks, A, B and C; A can fill it in 1 hour, B in 2, and C in 3 : in what time will they all fill it together?

Ans. $\frac{6}{11}$ hours

DOUBLE POSITION.

Double position teacheth to resolve questions by making two suppositions of false numbers.

R U L E. *

1. Take any two convenient numbers, and proceed with each according to the conditions of the question.

2. Find

$$\text{Thus, } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} nx : x :: na : a \\ \frac{x}{n} : x :: \frac{a}{n} : a \\ \frac{x}{n} + \frac{x}{m} \&c. : x :: \frac{a}{n} + \frac{a}{m} \&c. : a \text{ and so on.} \end{array} \right.$$

Note, 1 may be made a constant supposition in all questions; and in most cases it is better than any other number.

* The rule is founded on this supposition, that the first error is to the second, as the difference between the true and first supposed number, is to the difference between the true and second supposed number : when that is not the case, the exact answer to the question cannot be found by this rule.

That the rule is true, according to the supposition, may be thus demonstrated.

Let

2. Find how much the results are different from the result in the question.

3. Multiply each of the errors by the contrary supposition, and find the sum and difference of the products.

4. If the errors are alike, divide the difference of the products by the difference of the errors, and the quotient will be the answer.

5. If the errors are unlike, divide the sum of the products by the sum of the errors, and the quotient will be the answer.

Note, The errors are said to be alike, when they are both too great or both too little; and unlike, when one is too great and the other too little.

EXAMPLES.

1. A lady bought tabby at 4 s. a yard, and persian at 2 s. a yard; the whole number of yards she bought were 8, and the whole price 20 s. : how many yards had she of each sort?

Let A and B be any two numbers produced from a and b by similar operations; it is required to find the number from which N is produced by a like operation.

Put x = number required, and let $N - A = r$, and $N - B = s$.

Then, according to the supposition on which the rule is founded, $r : s :: x - a : x - b$, whence, by multiplying means and extremes, $rx - rb = sx - sa$; and by transposition $rx - sx = rb - sa$; and by division $x = \frac{rb - sa}{r - s}$ = number sought.

Again, if r and s be both negative, we shall have $-r : -s :: x - a : x - b$, and therefore $-rx + rb = -sx + sa$; and $rx - sx = rb - sa$; from whence $x = \frac{rb - sa}{r - s}$ as before.

In like manner, if r or s be negative, we shall have, $x = \frac{rb + sa}{r + s}$, by working as before, which is the rule.

Note, it will be often advantageous to make 1 and 0 the suppositions.

Suppose

Suppose 4 yards of tabby, value 16 s.
Then she must have 4 yards of persian, value 8

sum of their values 24

so that the first error is + 4

Again, suppose she had 3 yards of tabby at 12 s.

Then she must have 5 yards of persian at 10

sum of their values 22

so that the second error is + 2

Then $4 - 2 = 2 =$ difference of the errors.

Also $4 \times 3 = 12 =$ product of the first supposition and second error.

and $2 \times 4 = 8 =$ product of the second supposition by the first error.

and $12 - 8 = 4 =$ their difference.

Whence $4 \div 2 = 2 =$ yards of tabby

and $8 - 2 = 6 =$ yards of persian.

2. Two persons, A and B, have both the same income; A saves $\frac{1}{5}$ of his yearly; but B, by spending 50 l. per annum more than A, at the end of 4 years finds himself 100 l. in debt: what is their income, and what do they spend per annum? *Ans. Their income is 125 l. per ann. also A spends 100 l. and B 150 l. per ann.*

3. Two persons, A and B, lay out equal sums of money in trade; A gains 126 l. and B loses 87 l. and A's money is now double of B's: what did each lay out. *Ans. 300 l.*

4. A labourer was hired for 40 days, upon this condition, that he should receive 20 d. for every day he wrought, and forfeit 10 d. for every day he was idle: he received at last 2 l. 1 s. 8 d.: how many days did he work, and how many was he idle? *Ans. wrought 30 days, and was idle 10.*

5. A

258 Of PERMUTATIONS and COMBINATIONS.

5. A gentleman has two horses of considerable value, and a saddle worth 50 l.; now, if the saddle be put on the back of the first horse, it will make his value double that of the second; but if it be put on the back of the second, it will make his value triple that of the first: what is the value of each horse?

Ans. One 30 l. and the other 40 l.

6. There is a fish whose head is 9 inches long, and his tail is as long as his head and half as long as his body, and his body is as long as his tail and his head: what is the whole length of the fish?

Ans. 3 feet

OF PERMUTATIONS AND COMBINATIONS.

The combination of quantities, is the shewing how often a less number of things can be taken out of a greater, and combined together, without considering their places, or the order they stand in.

This is sometimes called *election* or *choice*; and here every parcel must be different from all the rest, and no two are to have precisely the same quantities, or things.

The permutation of quantities, is the shewing how many different ways any given number of things may be changed.

This is also called *variation*, *alternation*, or *changes*; and the only thing to be regarded here is the order they stand in; for no two parcels are to have all their quantities placed in the same situation.

The composition of quantities, is the taking a given number of quantities, out of as many equal rows of different quantities, one out of every row, and combining them together.

Here no regard is had to their places; and it differs from combination only, as that admits of but one row of things.

Combinations of the same form, are those wherein are the same number of quantities, and the same repetitions:
thus,

Of PERMUTATIONS and COMBINATIONS. 169

thus, *abcc*, *bbad*, *deef*, &c. are of the same form; but *abbc*, *abbb*, *aacc*, &c. are of different forms.

P R O B. I.

To find the number of permutations, or changes, that can be made of any given number of things all different from each other.

R U L E. *

Multiply all the terms of the natural series of numbers, from 1 up to the given number, continually together, and the last product will be the answer required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. How many changes may be rung on 6 bells?

Ans. 720 changes

2. For how many days can 7 persons be placed in a different position at dinner?

Ans. 5040 days

3. How many changes may be rung on 12 bells, and how long would they take in ringing, supposing 10 changes to be rung in 1 minute?

Ans. 479001600 changes, and 91 years, 26 days, 22 ho. 41 min.

4. How many changes may be made of the words in the following verse? *Tot tibi sunt dotes, virgo, quot sidera cœlo.*

Ans. 40320 changes

* The reason of the rule may be shewn thus: any one thing *a* is capable only of one position, as *a*.

Any two things *a* and *b*, are only capable of two variations; as *ab*, *ba*; whose number is expressed by 1×2 .

If there be 3 things *a*, *b* and *c*; then any two of them, leaving out the 3d, will have 1×2 variations; and consequently, when the 3 are taken in, there will be $1 \times 2 \times 3$ variations.

In the same manner, when there are 4 things, every three, leaving out the 4th, will have $1 \times 2 \times 3$ variations. Then, taking in successively the 4 left out, there will be $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4$ variations. And so on as far as you please.

P R O B. 2.

Any number of different things being given; to find how many changes can be made out of them, by taking any given number of quantities at a time.

R U L E. *

Take a series of numbers, beginning at the number of things given, and decreasing by 1 to the number of quantities

* The rule expressed in terms, is as follows: $m \times m-1 \times m-2 \times m-3$ &c. to n terms; where m = number of things given, and n = quantities to be taken at a time.

In order to demonstrate the rule, it will be necessary to premise the following

L E M M A.

The number of changes of m things, taken n at a time, is equal to m changes of $m-1$ things taken $n-1$ at a time.

Demon. Let any 5 quantities $a b c d e$ be given.

First, leave out the a , and let v = number of all the variations of every two, bc, bd &c. that can be taken out of the 4 remaining quantities $b c d e$.

Now, let a be put in the first place of each of them, $a b c, a b d, \&c.$ and the number of changes will still remain the same; that is, v = number of variations of every 3 out of the 5, $a b c d e$, when a is first.

In like manner, if b, c, d, e be successively left out, the number of variations of all the two's will also = v ; and putting b, c, d, e respectively in the first place, to make 3 quantities out of 5, there will still be v variations as before.

But these are all the variations that can happen of 3 things out of 5, when a, b, c, d, e are successively put first; and therefore the sum of all these is the sum of all the changes of 3 things out of 5.

But the sum of these is so many times v as is the number of things; that is $5v$, or mv , = all the changes of 3 things out of 5. And the same way of reasoning may be applied to any numbers whatever.

Demon. of the rule. Let any 7 things $a b c d e f g$ be given, and let 3 be the number of quantities to be taken.

Then $m = 7$ and $n = 3$.

Now, it is evident, that the number of changes that can be made by taking 1 by 1 out of 5 things will be 5, which let = v .

Then,

Of PERMUTATIONS and COMBINATIONS. 171

quantities to be taken at a time, and the product of all the terms will be the answer required.

EXAMPLES.

1. How many changes may be rung with 3 bells out of 8? Ans. 336

2. How many words can be made with 5 letters of the alphabet, admitting that a number of consonants may make a word? Ans. 5100480

P R O B. 3.

Any number of things being given; whereof there are several given things of one sort, and several of another, &c. To find how many changes can be made out of them all.

R U L E. *

1. Take the series $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4$ &c. up to the number of things given, and find the product of all the terms.

2. Take

Then, by the lemma, when $m = 6$ and $n = 2$, the number of changes will $= mv = 6 \times 5$; which let $= v$ a second time.

Again, by the lemma, when $m = 7$ and $n = 3$, the number of changes $= mv = 7 \times 6 \times 5$; that is $mv = m \times m - 1 \times m - 2$, continued to 3, or n terms. And the same may be shewn for any other numbers.

*The rule is expressed in terms thus:
$$\frac{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \&c. \text{ to } m}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \&c. \text{ to } p \times 1 \times 2 \times 3 \&c. \text{ to } q} \&c.$$
 where m = number of things given, p = number of things of the first sort, q = number of things of the second sort, &c.

The demonstration may be shewn as follows:

Any 2 quantities, $a b$, both different, admit of 2 changes; but if the quantities are the same, or a, b becomes aa , there will be only one alternation; which may be expressed by $\frac{1 \times 2}{1 \times 2} = 1$.

Any three quantities, $a b c$, all different from each other, afford 6 variations; but if the quantities are all alike, or $a b c$ becomes

1 2

aaa,

172 Of PERMUTATIONS and COMBINATIONS.

2. Take the series $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4$ &c. up to the number of given things of the first sort, and the series $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4$ &c. up to the number of given things of the second sort, &c.

3. Divide the product of all the terms of the first series by the joint product of all the terms of those remaining, and the quotient will be the answer required.

EXAMPLES.

1. How many variations may be made of the letters in the word *Bacchanalia*? *Ans.* 831600

2. How many different numbers can be made of the following figures, 1220005555? *Ans.* 12600

a a a, then the 6 variations will be reduced to 1; which may be expressed by $\frac{1 \times 2 \times 3}{1 \times 2 \times 3} = 1$. Again, if two of the quantities only are alike, or *a b c* becomes *a a c*; then the 6 variations will be reduced to these 3, *a a c*, *c a a*, and *a c a*; which may be expressed by $\frac{1 \times 2 \times 3}{1 \times 2} = 3$.

Any four quantities, *a b c d*, all different from each other, will admit of 24 variations; but if the quantities are the same, or *a b c d* becomes *a a a a*, the number of variations will be reduced to one; which is $= \frac{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4} = 1$. Again, if three of the quantities only are the same, or *a b c d* becomes *a a a b*, the number of variations will be reduced to these 4, *a a a b*, *a a b a*, *a b a a*, and *b a a a*; which is $= \frac{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4}{1 \times 2 \times 3} = 4$. And thus it may be shewn that if two of the quantities are alike, or the 4 quantities be *a a b c*, the number of variations will be reduced to twelve; which may be expressed by $\frac{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4}{1 \times 2} = 12$.

And by reasoning in the same manner, it will appear that the number of changes which can be made of the quantities *a b b c c c* is equal to 60; which may be expressed by $\frac{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6}{1 \times 2 \times 1 \times 2 \times 3} = 60$; and so of any other quantities whatever.

3. What

Of PERMUTATIONS and COMBINATIONS. P73

3. What is the variety in the succession of the following musical notes, *fa, fa, fa, sol, sol, la, mi, fa*?

Ans. 3360

P R O B. 4.

To find the permutations or changes of any given number of things, taken a given number at a time; in which there are several given things of one sort, several of another, &c.

R U L E. *

1. Find all the different forms of combination of all the given things, taken as many at a time as in the question.

2. Find the number of changes in any form, and multiply it by the number of combinations in that form.

3. Do the same for every distinct form; and the sum of all the products will give the whole number of changes required.

E X A M P L E S.

1. How many alternations, or changes, can be made of every 4 letters out of these 8; *aaabbbcc*? *Ans.* 70

2. How many changes can be made of every 8 letters out of these 10; *aaaabbccde*? *Ans.* 22260

4. How many different numbers can be made out of 1 unit, 2 two's, 3 three's, 4 four's, and 5 five's; taken 5 at a time? *Ans.* 2111

P R O B. 5.

To find the number of combinations of any given number of things, all different from one another, taken any given number at a time.

* The reason of this rule is plain from what has been shewn before, and the nature of the problem.

R U L E. *

1. Take the series 1, 2, 3, 4 &c. up to the number to be taken at a time, and find the product of all the terms.

2. Take

* The rule, expressed algebraically, is, $\frac{m}{1} \times \frac{m-1}{2} \times \frac{m-2}{3} \times \frac{m-3}{4}$ &c. to n terms; where m is the number of given quantities, and n those to be taken at a time.

Demon. of the rule. 1. Let the number of things to be taken at a time be 2, and the things to be combined $= m$.

Now, when m , or the number of things to be combined, is only two, as a and b , it is evident that there can be only one combination, as ab ; but if m be increased by one, or the letters to be combined be 3, as a, b, c , then it is plain that the number of combinations will be increased by 2, since with each of the former letters a and b the new letter c may be joined. It is evident, therefore, that the whole number of combinations, in this case, will be truly expressed by $1 + 2$.

Again, if m be increased by one letter more, or the whole number of letters be four, as a, b, c, d ; then it will appear that the whole number of combinations must be increased by 3, since with each of the preceding letters, the new letter c may be combined. The combinations, therefore, in this case, will be truly expressed by $1 + 2 + 3$.

In the same manner, it may be shewn, that the whole number of combinations of 2, in 5 things, will be $1 + 2 + 3 + 4$; of 2, in 6 things, $1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5$; and of 2, in 7, $1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6$, &c.

Whence, universally, the number of combinations of m things, taken 2 by 2, is $= 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6$ &c. to $m-1$ terms.

But the sum of this series $= \frac{m}{1} + \frac{m-1}{2}$; which is the same as the rule.

2. Let now the number of quantities in each combination be supposed to be three.

Then it is plain, that, when $m=3$, or the things to be combined are a, b, c , there can be only one combination; but if m be increased by 1, or the things to be combined are 4, as a, b, c, d , then will the number of combinations be increased by 3; since 3 is the number of combinations of 2 in all the preceding letters a, b, c , and with each two of these the new letter d may be combined.

The number of combinations, therefore, in this case, is $1 + 3$.

Again, if m be increased by one more, or the number of letters be supposed 5; then the former number of combinations will be increased by 6, that is, by all the combinations of 2 in the 4 preceding

2. Take a series of as many terms, decreasing by 1, from the given number, out of which the election is to be made, and find the product of all the terms.

3. Divide the last product by the former, and the quotient will be the number sought.

EXAMPLES.

1. How many combinations can be made of 6 letters out of 10? *Ans.* 210

2. How many combinations can be made of 2 letters out of the 24 letters of the alphabet? *Ans.* 276

3. A general, who had often been successful in war, was asked by his king what reward he should confer upon him for his services: the general only desired a farthing for every file, of 10 men in a file, which he could make with a body of 100 men; what is the amount in pounds sterling? *Ans.* 18031572350 *l.* 9 *s.* 2 *d.*

PROB. 6.

To find the number of combinations of any given number of things, by taking any given number at a time; in which there are several given things of one sort, several of another, &c.

RULE.

1. Find, by trial, the number of different forms which the things to be taken at a time will admit of, and the number of combinations there are in each.

ing letters, *a, b, c, d*; since, as before, with each two of these the new letter *e* may be combined.

The number of combinations, therefore, in this case, is $1 + 3 + 6$.

Whence, universally, the number of combinations of m things, taken 3 by 3 is $1 + 3 + 6 + 10$ &c. to $m-2$ terms.

But the sum of this series $= \frac{m}{1} \times \frac{m-1}{2} \times \frac{m-2}{3}$; which is the same as the rule.

And the same thing will hold let the number of things to be taken at a time be what they will; therefore the number of combinations of m things, taken n at a time, will $= \frac{m}{1} \times \frac{m-1}{2} \times \frac{m-2}{3} \times \frac{m-3}{4}$ &c. to n terms. Q. E. D.

I 4

2. Find

176 Of PERMUTATIONS and COMBINATIONS.

2. Add all the combinations, thus found, together, and the sum will be the number required.

EXAMPLES.

1. Let the things proposed be $aaabbc$; it is required to find the number of combinations made of every 3 of these quantities. *Ans.* 6.

2. Let $aaabbbcc$ be proposed; it is required to find the number of combinations of these quantities taken 4 at a time. *Ans.* 10

3. How many combinations are there in $aaaabbbccde$, taking 8 at a time? *Ans.* 13

4. How many combinations are there in $aaaaa bbb bbbccccdddeeefffg$, taking 10 at a time? *Ans.* 2819

P R O B. 7.

To find the compositions of any number in an equal number of sets, the things themselves being all different.

R U L E. *

Multiply the number of things in every set continually together, and the product will be the answer required. **EXAMPLES.**

* *Demon.* Suppose there are only two sets; then, it is plain, that, every quantity of the one set being combined with every quantity of the other, will make all the compositions, of two things in these two sets; and the number of these compositions is, evidently, the product of the number of quantities in one set by that in the other.

Again, suppose there are three sets; then the composition of two, in any two of the sets, being combined with every quantity of the third, will make all the compositions of 3 in the 3 sets. That is, the compositions of 2, in any two of the sets, being multiplied by the number of quantities in the remaining set, will produce the compositions of three in the three sets; which is, evidently, the continual product of all the three numbers in three sets. And the same

EXAMPLES.

1. Suppose there are 4 companies, in each of which there are 9 men ; it is required to find how many ways 9 men may be chosen, one out of each company. *Ans.* 6561
2. Suppose there are 4 companies ; in one of which there are 6 men, in another 8, and in each of the other two, 9 ; what are the choices, by a composition of 4 men, one out of each company ? *Ans.* 3888
3. How many changes are there in throwing 5 dice ? *Ans.* 7776

EXCHANGE.

Exchange is the method of bartering or exchanging the money of one place for that of another ; and consists in finding what sum of money of one country will be equal to any given sum of another, according to a certain given course of exchange.

The course of exchange is such a variable sum of the money of one place, as is proposed to be given for a certain constant sum of that of another.

The par of exchange is that quantity of the money of one country, which is intrinsically equal to a certain quantity of the money of another ; and it is one of these that is the constant sum to which the course is compared.

The money in the banks of foreign places is finer than that which is current in those places ; and the dif-

same manner of reasoning will hold ; let the number of sets be what it will. *Q. E. D.*

The doctrine of permutations, combinations, &c. is of very extensive use in different parts of the mathematics ; particularly in the calculation of annuities and chances. The subject might have been pursued to a much greater length ; but what has been done already will be found sufficient for most of the purposes to which things of this nature are applicable,

ference between any sum as it is valued in the one or the other is called the *agio*.

The money made use of in exchange is generally imaginary; and in most places differs very widely from the money in which they keep their accounts. It is also to be observed, that in many places, the money made use of in exchange, and the money which is current, is very different, as well as that of banco and current.

All the operations in exchange may be performed by the rule of three and practice.

ENGLAND, WITH HOLLAND, FLANDERS AND GERMANY.

Accounts are kept in these places in guilders, stivers and pennings; or in pounds, shillings and pence as in England.

The money of Holland and Flanders is distinguished by the name of *flemish*, and they exchange by the pound sterling.

8 pennings	} make one {	grote or penny
2 grotes		stiver
6 stivers		schilling
20 stivers		florin or guilder
2½ florins		rix-dollar
6 florins		pound flemish

Exchange from 33 s. 6 d. to 36 s. 6 d. flem. per pound sterling.

Agio from 3 to 6 per cent. for current.

To turn current money into banco.

R U L E.

As 100 with the agio added to it, is to 100, so is any given sum current to its value banco.

To

To turn banco money into current.

R U L E.

As 100, is to 100 with the agio added to it, so is any given sum banco to its value current.

Note, The exchange is always supposed to be made in bank money, and therefore current money must always be turned into banco before such exchange can be made.

E X A M P L E S.

1. In 989 florins 19 stivers banco, how many pounds sterling, exchange at 34 s. 3d. Flemish per pound sterling?
Ans. 96 l. 6 s. 11 d.

2. In 612 l. 14 s. 9½d. sterling, how many dutch rix-dollars, exchange 35 s. 4 d. ⅞ Flem. per l. sterling?
Ans. 2603 rix-dol. 18 fl. 1 gr. 5 pen.

3 In 3758 flor. 15 fl. current, agio 5 ⅝ per cent. how many pounds sterling, exchange at 35 s. 11 d ?
Ans. 330 l. 5 s. 2 d.

4. In 456 l. 8 s. sterling, how many rix-dollars current, agio 4 ⅝, exchange 36 s. 1½ d. ?
Ans. 2069 rix-dol. 2 flor. 9 fl.

5. The course of exchange, this day March 20, 1779, between London and Amsterdam is 34 s. 3 d. at 2 ½ usance, what ought Amsterdam to give at sight, supposing the interest of money to be 4 per cent. ?
Ans. 33 s. 11¼ d.

H A M B R O.

They keep their accounts at Hambro in marks and sols lub, and exchange by the pound sterling as in Holland:

2 deniers gros	}	make one	}	sol lubs
6 sol lubs				sol gros
16 sol lubs				mark
2 marks				drittle, or Hambro dollar
3 marks				rix-dollar
7½ marks	}	I	}	livre gros, or pound Flem.
				<i>Exchange</i>

Exchange from 32 s. to 35 s. stem per l. sterling.

Agio from 18 to 20 per cent. for current, and from 30 to 35 per cent. for flight.

EXAMPLES.

1. In 3459 *mar.* 10 *sol.* l. banco, how many pounds sterling, exchange 36 *sol.* g. 1 *den.* $\frac{2}{3}$ per pound sterling?

Ans. 255 l. 4 s. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

2. In 127 l. 3 s. 4 d. sterling, how many Hambro marks, exchange at 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ *sol* gros per pound sterling?

Ans. 1541 *mar.* 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ *sol* lubs

3. In 3065 *rix-doll.* 23 *sol* lubs. how many pounds sterling, exchange at 32 *sol* gros, 8 *den.* per pound sterling?

Ans. 750 l. 14 s. 7 d.

4. In 585 *rix-doll.* 1 *sol* gros, slight money, agio 4 $\frac{2}{8}$ per cent. exchange 35 *sol* gros, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ *den.* how many pounds sterling?

Ans. 125 l. 7 s. 5 d.

5. In 934 l. 1 s. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling, how many *rix-dollars*, &c. current, exchange at 33 *sol* gros 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ *den.* agio 118 $\frac{1}{2}$

Ans. 4672 *rix.-doll.* 22 *sol* lubs

6. In 1075 marks, 14 *sol* lubs current, agio 8 $\frac{3}{8}$ per cent. and 384 *dol.* 2 *sol* gros slight, agio 4 $\frac{7}{8}$ per cent. exchange 35 *sol* gros, 7 *den.* how many pounds sterling?

Ans. 129 l. 6 s. — 6 d.

FRANCE.

Accounts are kept in France in livres, sols and deniers, and they exchange by the crown tournois.

12 deniers	} make one	sol
20 sols		livre
3 livres		ecu, or crown tournois
10 livres		pistole
24 livres		louis d'or, or guinea

Exchange from 30 d. to 32 d. sterling per ecu.

EXAMPLES.

1. Reduce 3989 *liv.* 13 s. 9 d. into pounds sterling, exchange 31 $\frac{1}{4}$ d per ecu.

Ans. 173 l. 3 s. 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.

2. In

2. In 471 l. 17 s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling, how many livres tournois, exchange at 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling per ecu?

Ans. 10785 liv. 11 sols 11 den.

3. In 771 L. 17 s. 6 d. sterling, how many French pistoles, exchange 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per ecu?

Ans. 1800

4. What comes 732 liv. 13 s. 11 d. to in London, at 57 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per crown at Bourdeaux? *Ans.* 58 l. 10 s. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

S P A I N.

Accounts are kept in Spain in piaftres, rials and marvadies, and they exchange by the piaftre or pifo.

4 marvadies vellon, or	}	}	make one	{	quarta	
2 $\frac{1}{8}$ marvadies of plate						
8 $\frac{1}{2}$ quartas, or	}	{			rial vellon	
34 marvadies vellon						
16 quartas, or	}	{			rial of plate (or dollar	
34 marvadies of plate					piso, piaftre, piece of 8	
8 rials of plate	}	{			Spanish pistole	
5 piaftres					doubloon	
2 pistoles						

Exchange from 38 d. to 42 d. sterling per pifo.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce 7869 rials vellon, 19 mar. into pounds sterling, exchange 41 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling per pifo.

Ans. 90 l. 7 s. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

2. In 8756 rials vellon, how many rials of plate?

Ans. 4651 rials plate, 10 qu.

3. In 4651 rials of plate, 10 q. how many rials vellon?

Ans. 8756

4. In 89641 quartas, how many pounds sterling, exchange at 39 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per piaftre? *Ans.* 115 l. 5 s. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

5. In 9764 rials of plate, how many pounds sterling, exchange at 41 $\frac{7}{8}$?

Ans. 212 l. 19 s. — $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

6. In 89 l. 2 s. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling, how many rials of plate, &c. exchange at 40 $\frac{1}{8}$ d. per piece of eight?

Ans. 4265 rials plate, 13 q.

7. In

EXAMPLES.

1. In 278 *l.* 17 *s.* 9 *d.* sterling, how many piaftres of Leghorn, exchange at 47 $\frac{3}{8}$ *d.* per piaftre?

Ans. 1412 *pias.* 16 *sol.* 9 *den.*

2. In 7456 *pias.* 9 *sol.* 6 *den.* lire money, how many pounds sterling, exchange being at 49 $\frac{7}{8}$ *d.* per piaftre?

Ans. 226 *l.* 7 *s.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

3. Reduce 1459 *duc.* 18 *sol.* 1 *den.* bank money of Venice, into sterling money, exchange at 47 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* sterling per ducat.

Ans. 290 *l.* 9 *s.* 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

4. In 4789 *duc.* 19 *sol.* 3 *den.* current money, how many pounds sterling, exchange at 4 *s.* 1 *d.* per ducat banco, and agio 20 per cent.?

Ans. 814 *l.* 19 *s.* 2 *d.*

5. In 415 *l.* 17 *s.* 4 *d.* sterling, how many ducats, &c. current, agio 20 per cent. and exchanged at 53 *d.* per ducat?

Ans. 2269 *duc.* 19 *grosss*

6. In 100 *l.* sterling, how many piaftres of Leghorn. exchange 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* per ducat? *Ans.* 2834 *pias.* 5 *sol.* 8 *den.*

R U S S I A.

They keep their accounts at Petersburg in rubles and copecs, and exchange by the ruble.

3 copecs	} make one	{	altine
10 copecs			grivena
25 copecs			polpolitin
2 polpolitons			politin
2 politins			ruble
2 rubles			ducat.

Russia exchanges with London by way of Hambro or Amsterdam, at the rate of 48 to 50 stivers per ruble; and sometimes directly to London from 4 *s.* to 5 *s.* per ruble.

EXAMPLES.

1. In 614 *l.* 14 *s.* 9 *d.* sterling, how many rubles, &c. exchange at 4 *s.* 8 *d.* sterling per ruble?

Ans. 2634 *rub.* 59 *cop.*

2. In

2. In 674 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* sterling, how many rubles, exchange 49 stivers *per* ruble, and 33 *s.* 9½ *d.* flemish *per* pound sterling? *Ans.* 2792 *rub.* 4 *gr.* 6 *cop.* 2 *p.*

3. A merchant at London remits to his correspondent at Petersbourg 471 *l.* 17 *s.* 4 *d.* *ster.* exchange 34 *s.* 9 *d.* flemish *per* pound *ster.* for Amsterdam, and the exchange from thence at 50 stivers *per* ruble, how many rubles must the correspondent receive?

Ans. 1967 *rub.* 68 *cop.*

4. Received from Archangel *per* bill of exchange 465 *rub.* 46 *cop.* exchange 122 copecs *per* rix dollar of 50 stivers, and 34 *s.* 7 *d.* flemish *per* pound sterling: how much sterling is the sum? *Ans.* 923 *l.* 9 *s.* 1½ *d.*

4. In 4675 *rub.* 46 *cop.* how many pounds sterling? exchange 122 copecs *per* rix-dollar current, agio three *per cent.* and 34 *s.* 7 *d.* flemish *per* pound sterling.

Ans. 896 *l.* 11 *s.* 2½ *d.*

5. In 4675 *rub.* 46 *cop.* how many pounds sterling? exchange 122 copecs *per* rix-dollar current, agio three *per cent.* and 34 *s.* 7 *d.* flemish *per* pound sterling.

Ans. 896 *l.* 11 *s.* 2½ *d.*

POLAND AND PRUSSIA.

They keep their accounts at Dantzic in florins, gros, and penins, and exchange by the gros.

18 penins.

18 gros.

30 gros.

3 florins.

2 rix-dollars

} make one

{ gros

{ oort

{ florin or polish guilder

{ rix-dollar

{ gold ducat.

Exchange is made with Poland and Prussia by way of Holland, the exchange being from 240 to 295 grossi *per* pound flemish.

EXAMPLES.

1. In 478 *l.* 14 *s.* 9 *d.* sterling how many Prussia florins, &c. exchange 248 grossi *per* pound flemish, and 33 *s.* 6 *d.* flemish *per* pound sterling? *Ans.* 6628 *f.* 27 *g.* 10 *p.*

2. In

2. In 6949 *flor.* 14 *g.* 2 *pen.* Polish, how many pounds sterling, exchange 260 $\frac{1}{2}$ Polish *groffi per pound flemish*, and 34 *s.* 8 *d.* *flemish per pound sterling*?

Ans. 461 *l.* 14 *s.* 6 *d.*

3. In 875 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* sterling, how many rix-dollars, $\text{£}c.$ Polish, exchange 290 *groffi* Polish *per pound flemish*, and 34 *s.* 4 *d.* *flemish per pound sterling*?

Ans. 4844 *rix doll.* 9 *g.* 1 *pen.*

4. In 674 *l.* 18 *s.* 4 *d.* sterling, how many Polish guilders, $\text{£}c.$ exchange 274 Polish *groffi per pound flemish*, and 35 *s.* 6 *d.* *flemish per pound sterling*?

Ans. 10941 *guil.* 15 *g.* 13 *pen.*

5. In 546 *l.* 17 *s.* 8 *d.* sterling, how many gold ducats, exchange 295 *groffi per pound flemish*, and 33 *s.* 10 *d.* *flemish per pound sterling*?

Ans. 1516 *duc.* 37 *g.* 7 *pen.*

S W E D E N.

They keep their accounts at Stockholm in copper dollars, and orts, or in silver dollars, and exchange by the copper dollar.

8 penins	} make one	runstychen
3 runstychens		stiver, or whitton
8 stivers		marc
10 stivers and 2 runstychens		copper dollar
or 32 runstychens		silver dollar
3 copper dollars and 32 stiv.	} make one	copper rix-dollar.
or 96 runstychens, or 4 marc.		
24 marcs		

The exchange here is subject to great variations, but is usually from 46 to 50 copper dollars *per pound sterling*.

E X A M P L E S.

1. In 146 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* sterling, how many copper dollars, exchange 48 $\frac{1}{2}$ copper dollars *per pound sterling*?

Ans. 7123 *cop. doll.* 14 *run.*

2. In

2. In 546*l.* 19*s.* 6½*d.* sterling, how many silver dollars, exchange 49½ copper dollars per pound sterling?

Ans. 9025 *fil. doll.* 11 *run.* 5 *pen.*

3. In 674*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* sterling, how many marcs &c. exchange 48 copper dollars per pound sterling?

Ans. 43172 *marcs*, 7 *fl.* 11 *pen.*

4. In 11676 *silver doll.* 18 *run.* 7 *pen.* how many pounds sterling, exchange 49 copper dollars per pound sterling?

Ans. 714*l.* 17*s.* 4½*d.*

5. In 111*l.* 5*s.* 2½*d.* sterling, how many Danish rix-dollars, exchange 35*s.* 7*d.* Flemish per pound sterling, 106 Amsterdam rix-dollars current for 100 Danish rix-dollars, and *agio* 3¼?

Ans. 465 *dan. rix-doll.*

I R E L A N D.

Accounts are kept in Ireland in pounds, shillings and pence Irish, divided as in England; but having no coins of their own, they are supplied by the different countries with which they traffic.

The course of exchange between England and Ireland is from 5 to 12 *per cent.* according to the balance of trade.

E X A M P L E S.

1. London remits to Ireland 787*l.* 15*s.* sterling; how much Irish must London be credited, exchange at 11⅝ *per cent.*?

Ans. 879*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.*

2. Ireland remits to London 879*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.* Irish; how much sterling must Ireland be credited, exchange 11⅝ *per cent.*?

Ans. 787*l.* 15*s.* *ster.*

AMERICA AND THE WEST INDIES.

In the American colonies and the West Indies accounts are kept in pounds, shillings and pence as in England, and their money is called currency.

The scarcity of cash obliges them to substitute a paper currency for carrying on their trade; which being subject to many casualties, suffers a very great discount for sterling in the purchase of bills of exchange.

E X A M P L E S.

EXAMPLES.

1. Philadelphia is indebted to London 1575 *l.* 14 *s.* 9 *d.* currency ; what sterling may London reckon to be remitted when the exchange is 75 *per cent.* ?

Ans. 900 *l.* 8 *s.* 5 *d.* $\frac{1}{4}$

2. London consigns to Virginia goods amounting to 578 *l.* 19 *s.* 6 *d.* which are sold for 847 *l.* 15 *s.* 6 *d.* currency, what sterling ought the factor to remit, deducting 5 *per cent.* for commission and charges, and what does London gain *per cent.* upon the adventure, supposing the exchange at 30 *per cent.* ?

Ans. 8 *l.* 9 *s.* 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

3. Virginia is indebted to London 575 *l.* 19 *s.* 6 *d.* sterling : with how much currency will London be credited at Virginia, when the exchange is 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ *per cent.* ?

Ans. 767 *l.* 19 *s.* 4 *d.*

ARBITRATION OF EXCHANGES.

As the price of exchange, in every place, is continually varying, the arbitration is nothing more than a method of finding such a rate of exchange between any two places, as shall be in proportion with the rates assigned between each of them and a third place. And it is by comparing the par of exchange, thus found, with the present course of exchange, that a person can judge which way to remit or draw to the most advantage, and what the advantage shall be.

All questions in this rule may be performed by one or more operations in the rule of three.

EXAMPLES.

1. If the exchange between London and Amsterdam be 33 *s.* 9 *d.* *per* pound sterling, and the exchange between London and Paris be 32 *d.* *per* ecu : what is the par of arbitration between Amsterdam and Paris ?

Ans. 54 *d.* *flem.* *per* ecu

2. Amsterdam changes on London at 34 *s.* 4 *d.* *per* pound sterling, and on Lisbon at 52 *d.* *flemish* for 400 *reas* :

reas: how ought the exchange to go between London and Lisbon? *Ans.* 75 $\frac{7}{10}$ $\frac{5}{10}$ d. sterling per milrea

3. London exchanges on Amsterdam at 34 s. 9 d. per pound sterling, and on Lisbon at 5 s. 5 $\frac{5}{8}$ d. per milrea: what is the arbitrated price between Amsterdam and Lisbon? *Ans.* 45 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. Flem. per crusadoe

4. London is indebted to Petersburg 5000 rubles: now the exchange between Petersburg and England is at 50 d. per ruble; between Petersburg and Holland 90 d. per ruble; and between Holland and England 36 s. 4 d.: which will be the most advantageous method for London to be drawn upon? *Ans.* London will gain 9 l. 11 s. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. by making payment by way of Holland.

5. Amsterdam hath orders to remit a certain sum to Cadiz; at the time of this order Amsterdam can remit to Cadiz at 94 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per ducat of 375 marvadies, and London to Cadiz at 38 d. per piastre of 272 marvadies: which will be the most advantageous for Amsterdam to remit directly to Cadiz, or by London, the change between Amsterdam and London being 35 ft. 10 guild. per pound sterling? *Ans.* 18 s. 8 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. in favour of Amsterdam.

6. A merchant at London hath 6000 guilders in the bank at Amsterdam, and was offered 22 d. sterling apiece for them; but not liking the offer, he indorsed a bill for the whole to his factor at Paris; who brought the money to France, by exchanging at 55 d. Flemish per crown. He allowed the factor $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. commission for his trouble, and then drew upon him for the whole, exchange at 32 d. per ecu: how much was this better than the offer at 22 d. per guilder?

Ans. 28 l. 18 s. 2 d.

Compound arbitration is merely a school invention, and seldom or never occurs in real business. It is only a continuation of several ratings in simple arbitration.

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

1. What part of 3 *d.* is a third part of 2 *d.*? *Ans.* $\frac{2}{9}$

2. A has by him $1\frac{1}{2}$ *cwt.* of tea, the prime cost of which was 96 *l.* Now, granting interest to be at 5 *per cent.* it is required to find how he must rate it *per lb.* to B, so that by taking his negotiable note, payable at 3 months, he may clear 20 guineas by the bargain?

Ans. 14 *s.* $1\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{8}$ *d.*

3. What annuity is sufficient to pay off 50 millions of pounds in 30 years at 4 *per cent.* compound interest?

Ans. 2891505 *l.*

4. Sold a piece of cloth containing 1000 Flemish ells for 850 guineas, and gained upon every yard $\frac{1}{8}$ of the prime cost of an english ell: what did the whole piece stand me in?

Ans. 771 *l.* 17 *s.* $10\frac{2}{3}\frac{2}{7}$ *d.*

5. The hour and minute hand of a clock are exactly together at 12 o'clock; when are they next together?

Ans. 1 *h.* $5\frac{5}{11}$ *min.*

6. There is an island 73 miles in circumference, and 3 footmen all start together to travel the same way about it; A goes 5 miles a day, B 8, and C 10: when will they all come together again?

Ans. 73 *days*

7. Sold goods for 60 guineas, and by so doing lost 17 *per cent.* whereas I ought, in dealing, to have cleared 20 *per cent.*: how much were they sold under their just value?

Ans. 28 *l.* 1 *s.* $8\frac{20}{83}$ *d.*

8. If, by selling goods at 2 *s.* 3 *d.* *per lb.* I clear *cent. per cent.*; what do I clear *per cent.* by selling them for 9 guineas *per cwt.*?

Ans. 50 *per cent.*

9. Laid out in a lot of muslin 500 *l.* but upon examination, 3 parts in 9 proved to be damaged, so that I could make but 5 *s.* *per yard* of the same, and by so doing find I lost 50 *l.*: at what rate *per ell* am I to part with the undamaged part, so that I may clear 50 *l.* by the whole?

Ans. 11 *s.* $7\frac{2}{7}$ *d.*

10. A young hare starts 40 yards before a greyhound, and is not perceived by him till she has been up 40 seconds; she scuds away at the rate of 10 miles an hour, and the dog, on view, makes after her at the rate of 18: how long will the course hold, and what ground will be run over, beginning with the out-setting of the dog?

Ans. $60 \frac{5}{12}$ sec. and 530 yards run.

11. A traveller leaves Exeter at 8 o'clock on monday morning, and walks towards London, at the rate of 3 miles an hour, without intermission; another traveller sets out from London at 4 o'clock the same evening, and walks for Exeter at the rate of 4 miles an hour constantly; now supposing the distance between the two cities to be 130 miles, whereabouts on the road will they meet?

Ans. $69 \frac{3}{7}$ miles from Exeter

12. A reservoir for water has two cocks to supply it; by the first alone it may be filled in 40 minutes, and by the second in 50 minutes; it hath likewise a discharging cock, by which it may, when full, be emptied in 25 minutes. Now, if these three cocks are all left open when the water comes in, in what time would the cistern be filled, supposing the influx and efflux of the water to be always alike?

Ans. 3 h. 20 min.

13. A man being asked how many sheep he had in his drove, said if I had as many more, half as many more, and seven sheep and a half I should have 20: how many had he?

Ans. 5

14. A person left 40 s. to 4 poor widows A, B, C and D; to A he left $\frac{1}{3}$, to B $\frac{1}{4}$, to C $\frac{1}{5}$ and to D $\frac{1}{6}$, desiring the whole might be distributed accordingly: what is the proper share of each?

Ans. A's share 14 s. 0 $\frac{16}{38}$ d. B's 10 s. 6 $\frac{12}{38}$ d. C's 8 s. 5 $\frac{2}{38}$ d. D's 7 s. 0 $\frac{8}{38}$ d.

15. How many oaken planks will floor a barn 60 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, and 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ wide; when the planks are 15 feet long and 15 inches wide?

Ans. 108

16. The

16. The amount of a sum of money which had been put out to interest is 100 *l.* and the principal is just 7 times as much as the interest; what is the principal?

Ans. 87 *l.* 10 *s.*

17. What number is that of which 9 is $\frac{2}{3}$ of it?

Ans. 13 $\frac{1}{2}$

18. A person dying worth 5460 *l.* left his wife with child, to whom he had bequeathed, if she had a son $\frac{1}{3}$ of his estate, and the rest to his son; but if she had a daughter, $\frac{1}{3}$ to the daughter and the rest to her mother. Now it happened that she had both a son and a daughter; how must the estate be divided to answer the father's intentions? *Ans.* The daughter's part is 780 *l.* the son's 3120 *l.* and the mother's 1560 *l.*

19. A general disposing of his army into a square battle, finds he has 284 soldiers over and above; but increasing each side with one soldier, he wants 25 soldiers to fill up the square: how many soldiers had he?

Ans. 24000

20. I would put 60 hogheads of London beer into 30 wine pipes, and desire to know what the cask must hold that receives the difference; 231 solid inches being the gallon of wine, and 282 that of beer?

Ans. 143 gall. 2 qu. 33 rem.

21. A tradesman increased his estate annually $\frac{1}{3}$ part, abating 100 *l.* which he usually spent in his family; and at the end of 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ years, found that his net estate amounted to 3179 *l.* 11 *s.* 8 *d.* what had he at his out-setting?

Ans. 1421 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

22. A person after spending $\frac{1}{3}$ of his yearly income plus 10 *l.* had then remaining $\frac{1}{2}$ plus 15 *l.*: what was his income?

Ans. 150 *l.*

23. There is a prize of 212 *l.* 14 *s.* 7 *d.* to be divided amongst a captain, 4 men, and a boy; the captain is to have a share and a half; the men each a share, and the boy $\frac{1}{3}$ of a share: what ought each person to have?

Ans. The captain 54 *l.* 14 *s.* 0 $\frac{2}{7}$ *d.* each man 36 *l.* 9 *s.* 4 $\frac{2}{7}$ *d.* and the boy 12 *l.* 3 *s.* 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*

24. A

24. A cistern containing 60 gallons of water has 3 unequal cocks for discharging it; the greatest cock will empty it in 1 hour; the second in 2 hours, and the third in 3: in what time will it be empty if they all run together? *Ans.* $32\frac{8}{11}$ minutes

25. In an orchard of fruit trees, $\frac{1}{2}$ of them bear apples, $\frac{1}{4}$ pears, $\frac{1}{6}$ plumbs and $\frac{1}{30}$ cherries: how many trees are there in all? *Ans.* 600

26. A person who was possessed of a $\frac{3}{4}$ share of a copper-mine, sold $\frac{3}{4}$ of his interest therein for 1710 *l.*: what was the reputed value of the whole at the same rate?

Ans. 3800 *l.*

27. Suppose the sea allowance for the common men to be 5 *lb.*'s of beef, and 3 *lb.*'s of biscuit a day, for a mess of 4 people; and that the price of the first is $2\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* per *lb.* and of the second $1\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*; now, if the ship's company be such that the meat they eat cost the government 12 guineas per day; what must they pay for their bread per week? *Ans.* 35 *l.* 5 *s.* $7\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

28. If the scavenger's rate, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* in the pound comes to 6 *s.* $7\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* where they usually assess $\frac{2}{3}$ of the rent: what will the king's tax for that house be at 4 *s.* in the pound, rated at the full rent? *Ans.* 13 *l.* 5 *s.*

29. A can do a piece of work alone in 10 days, and B in 13; set them both about it together, in what time will it be finished? *Ans.* $5\frac{1}{2}\frac{2}{3}$ days

30. B and C together can build a boat in 18 days; with the assistance of A they can do it in 11 days; in what time would A do it by himself? *Ans.* $28\frac{2}{7}$ days

31. If A can do a piece of work alone in 10 days, and A and B together in 7 days; in what time can B do it alone? *Ans.* $23\frac{1}{3}$ days

32. A, B and C can complete a piece of work together in 12 days; C can do it alone in 24 days, and A in 34 days; in what time could B do it by himself?

Ans. $81\frac{3}{5}$ days

33. A

33. A can do a piece of work in 3 weeks; B can do thrice as much in 8 weeks, and C 5 times as much in 12 weeks; in what time can they finish it jointly?

Ans. 5 days, 4 hours

34. If a cardinal can pray a soul out of purgatory, by himself, in an hour, a bishop in 3 hours, a priest in five, and a frier in 7; in what time can they pray out 3 souls, all praying together? *Ans.* 1 ho. 47 m. $23\frac{2}{11}$ sec.

35. A tradesman begins the world with 1000*l.* and finds that he can gain 1000 in five years by land trade alone; and 1000 *l.* in 8 years by sea trade alone; and likewise that he spends 1000*l.* in $2\frac{1}{2}$ years by gaming; how long will his estate last if he follows all three?

Ans. $13\frac{1}{3}$ years

36. Bought 120 oranges at 2 a penny, and 120 more at 3 a penny, and sold them all together at 5 for 2 *d.*: what did I gain or lose by the bargain? *Ans.* Lost 4 *d.*

37. In distress at sea they threw out 17 hogheads of sugar, worth 34*l.* per hoghead, the worth of which came but to $\frac{4}{7}$ of the indico they cast overboard; besides which they threw out 13 iron guns, worth 18*l.* 10*s.* a piece; the value of all these amounted to $\frac{27}{7}$ of the ship and lading; it is required to find what value came into port. *Ans.* 4337*l.* 15*s.* 6 $\frac{2}{3}$ *d.*

38. A water tub holds 147 gallons; the pipe usually brings in 14 gallons in 9 minutes; the tap discharges, at a medium, 40 gallons in 31 minutes; now, supposing these both to be carelessly left open, and the water to be turned on at 2 o'clock in the morning; a servant at 5, finding the water running, shuts the tap, and is solicitous to know in what time the tap will be filled after this accident, in case the water continues to flow from the main. *Ans.* The tub will be full at 3 min. $48\frac{2}{31}$ sec. after 6.

39. Part 1500 *l.*; give B 72 *l.* more than A, and C 112 *l.* more than B. *Ans.* A's share is 414 $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.* B's 486 $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.* C's 598 $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.*

K

40. A

40. A and B venturing equal sums of money clear by joint trade 154 *l.*; by agreement A was to have 8 *per cent.* because he spent his time in the execution of the project; and B was only to have 5: what was A allowed for his trouble? *Ans.* 35 *l.* 10 *s.* 9 $\frac{3}{13}$ *d.*

41. A, B and C are to share 100000 *l.* in the proportion of $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{5}$ respectively; but C's part being lost by his death, it is required to divide the whole sum properly between the other two.

Ans. A's part is 57142 $\frac{282}{3125}$, and B's 42857 $\frac{47}{3125}$

42. A stationer sold quills at 11 *s.* a thousand, by which he cleared $\frac{3}{8}$ of the money; but growing scarce he raised them to 13 *s.* 6 *d.* a thousand; what did he clear *per cent.* by the latter price? *Ans.* 96 *l.* 7 *s.* 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

43. Required the least number that can be divided by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 without leaving a remainder. *Ans.* 2520

44. Suppose a man has a calf, which at the end of three years begins to breed, and afterwards brings a female calf every year; and that each calf begins to breed in like manner at the end of three years, bringing forth a cow calf every year; and that these last breed in the same manner, &c.; to determine the owners whole flock at the end of 20 years. *Ans.* 1278

22 FEB 69

ARITH.

ARITHMETICAL TABLES.

NUMERATION Table.

Hundreds of Millions	9	Tens of Millions	8	Millions	7	Hundreds of Thousands	6	Tens of Thousands	5	Thousands	4	Hundreds	3	Tens	2	Units	1
	9		8		7		6		5		4		3		2		1
			9		8		7		6		5		4		3		2
					9		8		7		6		5		4		3
							9		8		7		6		5		4
									9		8		7		6		5
											9		8		7		6
													9		8		7
															9		8
																	9

PENCE Table.

^d 20 is ^s 1 ^a 8	^d 12 is ^s 1
30.....2 6	24.....2
40.....3 4	36.....3
50.....4 2	48.....4
60.....5 -	60.....5
70.....5 10	72.....6
80.....6 8	84.....7
90.....7 6	96.....8
100.....8 4	108.....9
110.....9 2	120.....10
120.....10 -	

4 farthings... make... 1 penny.
 12 pence..... 1 shilling
 20 shillings..... 1 pound.

A TABLE of the Customary Weight of Goods

A Firkin of Butter..... is	^{lb} 56
A Firkin of Soap.....	64
A Barrel of Pot Athes.....	200
A Barrel of Anchovies.....	30
A Barrel of Candles.....	120
A Barrel of Soap.....	256
A Barrel of Butter.....	224
A Fother of Lead is 19½ cw!	
A Stone of Iron.....	14
A Stone of Butchers Meat.....	8
A Gallon of Train Oil.....	7½
A Faggot of Steel.....	120
A Stone of Glafs.....	5
A Seam of Glafs is 24 Stone or.....	120

L denotes pounds, s shillings, and d pence.
 ¼ is 1 farthing, or 1 quarter of any thing.
 ½ a half-penny, or a half of any thing.
 ¾ 3 farthings, or 3 quarters of any thing.

TROY Weight.

24 Grains make 1 penny w!
 20 penny w^s 1 ounce
 12 ounces..... 1 pound

By this weight are weighed
 jewels, gold, silver, corn,
 bread and liquors.

APOTHECARIES Wei.^t

20 grains make 1 scruple
 3 scruples..... 1 dram
 8 drams..... 1 ounce
 12 ounces..... 1 pound

Apothecaries use this wei.^t
 in compounding their medi-
 cines, but they buy their drugs
 by Avoirdupoise weight.

BREAD.

A Peck Loaf weighs	^{lb} 17:6:1
A Half Peck.....	8:11:-
A Quartern.....	4:5:8

HAY.

56 lb's old hay) make a truss
 60 lb's new hay)
 36 trusses..... a load

AVOIRDUPOISE Weight.

16 drams	make	1 ounce
16 ounces		1 pound
28 pounds		1 quarter
4 quarters		1 hund ^d .weight
20 hund ^d .w ^t		1 ton .

By this weight are weighed all things of a coarse or drossy nature: such as butter, cheese, flesh, grocery wares, & all mettals, except gold and silver.

COAL Measure.

4 pecks	make	1 bushel
9 bushels		1 Vat or Strike
36 bushels		1 chaldron
21 chaldrons		1 score .

DRY Measure.

2 pints	make	1 quart
2 quarts		1 pottle
2 pottles		1 gallon
2 gallons		1 peck
4 pecks		1 bushel
8 bushels		1 quarter
3 quarters		1 wey or load
4 bushels		1 coomb
3 pecks		1 bush. water mea ^r .
10 coombs		1 wey
2 weys		1 last .

By this measure salt, lead, ore, oysters, corn & other dry goods are measured .

CUBIC Measure.

1728 cubic inches		1 cubic foot
27 cubic feet		1 cubic yard .

ALE and BEER Measure.

2 pints	make	1 quart
4 quarts		1 gallon
8 gallons		1 firkin of Ale
9 gallons		1 firkin of Beer
2 firkins		1 kilderkin
2 kilderkins		1 barrel
3 kilderkins		1 hoghead
3 barrels		1 butt .

Note. the ale gallon contains 282 cubic inches. In London the ale firkin contains 8 gallons, & the Beer firkin 9, other measures being in the same proportion .

LONG Measure.

3 barley-corns	make	1 inch
12 inches		1 foot
3 feet		1 yard
6 feet		1 fathom
5½ yards		1 pole
40 poles		1 furlong
8 furlongs		1 mile
3 miles		1 league
60 geographical miles, or		
69½ statute miles		1 degree
360 degrees		circumference of the earth .

WOOL Weight.

7 lbs.	make	1 clove
2 cloves		1 stone
2 stone		1 tod
6½ tods		1 wey
2 weys		1 sack
12 sacks		1 last .

THE [illegible] OF [illegible]

[illegible text]

[illegible text]

[illegible text]

[illegible text]

[illegible text]

[illegible text]

[illegible text]

[illegible text]

WINE Measure.

2 pints.....	make.....	1 quart
4 quarts.....		1 gallon
42 gallons.....		1 tierce
63 gallons.....		1 hoghead
84 gallons.....		1 puncheon
2 hogheads.....		1 pipe or butt
2 pipes.....		1 tun

By this measure, brandies, spirits, perry, cyder, mead, vinegar, oil and honey are measured.

Note. 231 solid inches make a gallon, and 10 gallons make an anchor.

CLOTH Measure.

4 nails.....	make.....	1 quarter
4 quarters.....		1 yard
3 quarters.....		1 ell flemish
5 quarters.....		1 ell english
6 quarters.....		1 ell french

SQUARE Measure.

144 square inches.....	1 square foot
9 square feet.....	1 square yard
30½ square yards.....	1 square pole
40 square poles.....	1 square rood
4 square roods.....	1 square acre

TIME.

60 seconds.....	make.....	1 minute
60 minutes.....		1 hour
24 hours.....		1 day
7 days.....		1 week
4 weeks.....		1 month
13 months, 1 day, and 6 hours, or		
365 days, and 6 hours, 1 year nearly		

The number of days in each month.

Thirty days hath September,
April, June, and November :
February hath twenty eight alone.
And all the rest have thirty one ;
But leap year, coming once in four,
Doth give to February one day more.

PRACTICE Table.

The aliquot parts of a pound.

s.	d.	
10: -	is	half
6: 8		third
5: -		fourth
4: -		fifth
3: 4		sixth
2: 6		eighth
2: -		tenth
1: 8		twelfth

The aliquot parts of a shilling.

d		
6	is	half
4		third
3		fourth
2		sixth
1½		eighth
1		twelfth

MULTIPLICATION Table.

2 times	2	is	4	6 times	6	is	36
	3		6		7		42
	4		8		8		48
	5		10		9		54
	6		12		10		60
	7		14		11		66
	8		16		12		72
	9		18	7 times	7	is	49
	10		20		8		56
	11		22		9		63
	12		24		10		70
3 times	3	is	9		11		77
	4		12		12		84
	5		15	8 times	8	is	64
	6		18		9		72
	7		21		10		80
	8		24		11		88
	9		27		12		96
	10		30	9 times	9	is	81
	11		33		10		90
	12		36		11		99
4 times	4	is	16		12		108
	5		20	10 times	10	is	100
	6		24		11		110
	7		28		12		120
	8		32	11 times	11	is	121
	9		36		12		132
	10		40		12 times	is	144
	11		44				
	12		48				
5 times	5	is	25				
	6		30				
	7		35				
	8		40				
	9		45				
	10		50				
	11		55				
	12		60				

FINIS.

22 FE 69

For the Use of PROFICIENTS in MATHEMATICAL
LEARNING.

Lately published in 4to. Price 12 s. in Boards.

THE DOCTRINE of the SPHERE, in Six Books.
1. Containing some preliminary Properties of the
Cone. 2. The General Doctrine of the Sphere. 3. Of
Spheric Angles and Triangles. 4. Of the Orthographic
Projection. 5. Of the Stereographic Projection. 6. Of
Spheric Trigonometry. To which is added an Appendix:
containing the Solution of a Problem, for ascertaining the
Latitude and Longitude of a Place, together with the appa-
rent Time. Illustrated with Copper-plates.

By the Rev. GEORGE WALKER, F. R. S.

Printed for J. JOHNSON, No. 72, St. Paul's Church Yard.

Where may be had for the Use of Schools.

1. THE ACCOUNTANT. Containing Essays on Book-
keeping by Single and Double Entry. In which the Reasons
of the practical Rules are shewn, and the whole is Illustrated
by proper Examples, in Six Sets of Books, viz. 1. Book-
keeping by Single Entry. 2. A wholesale domestic Trade
by Double Entry. 3. Foreign or Merchants Accounts, in-
cluding both employing Factors, and acting as Factors: also
Company Accounts. 4. The Retail Shop-keeper. 5.
Stewards Accounts. 6. West-India Factorage.

Also the Nature of Bills of Exchange, with a copious and
accurate Table of Foreign Money, &c. The Second Edi-
tion. By B. DONN. Price 4 s. bound.

2. THE GEOMETRICIAN. Containing Essays on Plane
Geometry, and Trigonometry, with their Application to a
Variety of Problems. The Second Edition. By the same.
Price 6 s. bound.

3. THE WRITING MASTER'S and SCHOLAR'S MU-
TUAL ASSISTANT. Consisting of An Introduction to the
Art of Writing, with Directions for Writing all the various
Hands now used; also a large Collection of Sentences for
Copies, School-pieces, Forms of Bills, Notes, Receipts,
&c. &c. By T. CHAPMAN. Price 2 s.

4. THE STUDENT'S POCKET DICTIONARY; or A
COMPENDIUM of UNIVERSAL HISTORY, CHRONOLOGY
and BIOGRAPHY, from the received Æra of the Creation of
the World, to the present Time. In Two Parts.

PART

BOOKS for the Use of SCHOOLS:

PART I.

Containing the most important Events of Sacred and Profane History.

PART II.

A concise Account of the Lives of the most eminent Men of every Age and Country, in every Rank and Profession; containing a greater Number of Lives than are to be found in any Universal Biography hitherto published in any Language.

Both Parts are illustrated by the most authentic Chronology, and the Authorities of the best Writers; ancient and modern. By THOMAS MORTIMER, Esq. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

5. A FATHER'S INSTRUCTIONS: Consisting of Tales, Fables, and Reflections, designed to promote the Love of Virtue, a Taste for Knowledge, and an early Acquaintance with the Works of Nature. A New Edition, complete in One Volume. Price 4s.

* * The Writers of the Monthly Review speak of this Work in the following Terms: — “ So few Books have
“ been written for the Use of young Persons, which, while
“ they convey moral Instruction, are adapted to improve the
“ Understanding and Taste, that it is with particular Plea-
“ sure we see a Writer of established Reputation condescend-
“ ing to employ his Pen in a Work of this Nature. These
“ moral Tales (written by Dr. PERCIVAL of Manchester,
“ for the Use of his own Children) are well adapted to an-
“ swer the valuable Ends which the Author proposes—inspir-
“ ing the Minds of Children with virtuous Sentiments,
“ awakening their Curiosity, leading them by easy and a-
“ greeable Steps into the Knowledge of Nature, and giv-
“ ing them an early Taste for Propriety and Elegance of
“ Language.

“ The Author has wholly avoided the Extravagancies of
“ Fiction, and has drawn his Materials principally from lit-
“ tle Domestic Occurrences, Historical Anecdotes, Natural
“ Objects, and Philosophical Observations and Discoveries.”

Their Review of the second Volume is given in the follow-
ing Terms: — “ This second Volume bears equal Marks of
“ solid Judgment, elegant Taste, a scientific Acquaintance
“ with Nature, and an amiable Goodness of Heart. It is
“ a Work adapted not only to afford agreeable and useful
“ Instruction to young Persons, but to suggest many valu-
“ able Hints to Parents, in executing the difficult Task of
“ Education.”

